

On The Causes & Effects Of  
**THE PRESENT**  
**CRISIS**  
In America



*by*  
Robert Belvedere

On The Causes And Effects Of

# THE PRESENT CRISIS

In America

by ROBERT BELVEDERE

Written & Published in 2017 A.D.

on the occasion of the 243rd Anniversary of

*The Intolerable Acts* and

*The Declaration Of The Causes And Necessity Of Taking Up Arms.*

†

Publishing Date: 17 June 2017 A.D.

the 242nd Anniversary of the Death of Dr. Joseph Warren

Copyright © 2017 by Robert Belvedere

All rights reserved.

Though I retain all the rights and privileges of Copyright to this work, I give permission for you to disseminate it to whoever you want to as long as it is disseminated free of charge. However, not one word can be altered in such a dissemination.

The most important thing is that this work's message gets out to as many Americans as possible. And to the Western World, which is perishing in an orgy of Self-Destruction.

Questions regarding dissemination and fair use may be directed to:

[JohnStarkNovanglus@gmail.com](mailto:JohnStarkNovanglus@gmail.com)

First Edition.

Published in The United States Of America.

**ThePresentCrisis.org**

Dedication:

To Our Posterity, to whom we owe the last, full measure of our  
devotion and duty.

*and*

To 'Abigail' — 'My Dearest Friend'

⋮

*'...to place before mankind the common sense of the subject....'*

—Thomas Jefferson, letter to Henry Lee, 08 May 1825



— C O N T E N T S —

Preface	iii
1 The Present Crisis In America	1
2 The Present Crisis Explained & Defined	7
3 Leftism	23
4 The Triumph Of Leftist Thinking	55
5 The Corruption Of Language	129
6 Dereliction Of Duties	139
7 Is The Patient Terminal?	167
8 If We Do Not Act: What The Future Holds	177
9 Truth, Justice, & The American Way Of Thinking	199
10 Rally 'Round The Flag	219
11 Join Or Die	249
12 Live Free Or Die	283



# Preface

Many of the ideas presented in this work are not original to me.

I stand on the shoulders of people much better and much smarter than myself.

Like Thomas Jefferson's approach in the writing of The Declaration Of Independence, I have taken the ideas of others that I Respect and Admire, and incorporated them in the arguments presented here.

The organization and presentation and interpretations of these ideas are, however, mine.

In order to present the arguments being made here free from any distractions, I will not be crediting in this work those Thinkers who have inspired me [except in a few cases where, I believe, it was impossible not to quote them because of their Singular Eloquence].

The Left will seek to *Discredit* and *Distract* attention from the arguments being made in this work by grabbing hold of any weapon they think they can use to prevent the arguments from being heard, including attacking the reputations of said Thinkers.

As we have seen time and time again, the Leftists will take the most trivial detail and attempt to use it to Distract us from the thoughts being presented and the facts on display. Because facts — Truths — are the enemy of the Left. When the light of Truth is shown upon their Ideology, the latter inevitably comes crashing down into a heap of Nonsense and Lies, so they fear it more than anything else.

I will, to the best of my abilities, not give the Left and other Ideologues any ammunition by which they can distract from the arguments being made here — I'll do what I can to prevent them



## The Present Crisis

from successfully being able to point you away from here as they yell ‘Oh look!...Squirrel!’

For instance: If I were to quote, say, Patrick Henry concerning any subject, the Left would start shouting, ‘He’s quoting a slaveholder!!!’ and proceed to talk about the evils of Dead White Males, who were members of the wicked Patriarchy, daring to lecture us about Freedom and Ordered Liberty — all in an effort to avoid talking about the subject at hand.

In the future, after this work has been available in the Public Square for a while, I will reveal the names of those wise men and women who inspired me — but not before I feel sufficient time has passed for open debate to occur on *only* the arguments being made here.

I will do whatever I can — and I hope you will help me — to prevent the Left from winning any attention for the Deceitful Narrative that will be developed by them surrounding and concerning this work. This False Narrative of theirs will be concocted in order to prevent the wide dissemination of the arguments being made in this work.

For every argument made by non-Leftists, the Leftists seek to construct Narratives whose purpose is to Blacken and Delegitimize our ideas in the minds of the Public. At this they have been very successful for well over a century. And too many of us have Covered under their assaults, letting them get away with their Slanders and Libels.

So successful have the Leftists been that what has been accepted as Normal for centuries is now considered Abnormal in modern-day America. The Left and their fellow Ideologues have elevated the Bizarre, the Peculiar, the Unhealthy, the Delusional, and the Unnatural to the status of Acceptable.

The message in this work is too important, I believe, to allow it to easily be Distorted, Misrepresented, and Perverted.

Time is running out for America. If we do not act to Restore it soon, the chains of Enslavement will be locked-shut on us for good.

\* \* \*

Though I retain all the privileges of Copyright to this work, I give permission for you to disseminate it to whoever you want to as long as it is disseminated free of charge.

However, not one word can be altered in such a dissemination.

The most important thing is that this work's message gets out to as many Americans as possible. And to the Western World, which is perishing in an orgy of Self-Destruction.

Any authorized printing of this work in book form will carry a charge to cover only the printing and shipping costs.

\* \* \*

As General John Stark of New Hampshire, wrote:

*Live free or die: Death is not the worst of evils.*

For the True American, this is the only course available.

—Bob Belvedere  
Tsarskoye Selo, New England  
31 May 2017 A.D.



## Chapter 1

---

### The Present Crisis In America

It is, indeed, the best of times and, yet, the worst of times in America.

Never has our general health been better; never have the necessities of life been more easily available and varied and safer; never have the people of a nation had so many opportunities to improve their Material and Spiritual lives; and never has a Society enjoyed such wide-ranging Freedom and Liberty.

Yet, we see before us an America that seems determined to cast-aside all of it's best features and advantages in favor of marching towards the Abyss of Self-Enslavement to uncaring Slave Masters.

The mood of this country is Despondent, Desperate, and Anxious: Hope finds itself rejected by more and more Americans; a grand numbness of Human feeling is slowly taking over our Hearts and Minds; a wide-spread torpor, a deadening Apathy, is increasing its grip on our Souls. And this has led to a brewing Uncontrolled Anger that is already starting to burst at its seams.

The fighting Spirit, the refusal to take 'No' or 'It can't be done' for an answer that has made America the envy of all the nations of the World, is ebbing — fading in the face of a resigned-to-our-fate attitude that is growing ever more prominent and stronger with each passing day. It would, therefore, not be melodramatic to say that this new, depressed and frustrated attitude is 'Anti-American'.

## The Present Crisis

Many commentators on our situation believe, in essence, that America is exhausted, that it 'ran the good race', but that now it has expended all of its energy and, so, its people have no choice but to give in to the current trend towards a loss of Independency followed by a complimentary increase in Dependency to The State, to an ever-expanding parental — thus, Despotic — government.

There are a few others — small in number, but in positions of great influence — who believe this is all to the good, that Mankind must be led by those who possess the Secret Knowledge ['Gnosis'] of how best men and women should live their lives and how American Society should be ordered and organized.

These 'Masterminds' see themselves as the only truly 'enlightened' people and believe only they alone are capable of guiding the people of America [and, ultimately, everywhere else in the World] to an Utopia, free of War and Hate and Conflict and all Sorrow and Unhappiness.

In their Hubris and their Arrogance and their Self-Deceit, these Masterminds believe they can bring about the joys of Heaven on this Earth, construct the benefits of Paradise in the here and now of the near-future. They believe Human Beings can be Perfected.

Because they believe their Goal is so 'noble' and 'moral' and 'beautiful', these possessors of the Secret Knowledge, these Gnostics, see themselves as gods — at the very least, demi-gods — 'sage', 'clever', and 'all-knowing' men and women who are the only ones *worthy* of leading this country.

For well over a century now, these would-be Dictators of

American Life — the Left In America<sup>1</sup> — have been slowly infiltrating *all* of our institutions and taking control of them.

In some cases they have done so *overtly* — in plain sight, openly — but, at the same time, they have done most of their dirty work *covertly* and have achieved great success. And this is due to one reason and one reason only.

The greatest victory the Left In America has achieved, one that has cut a swath of Misery and Dislocation across every single area of American Society, is the implanting of Leftist Thinking in *every* American's Soul. —And they have done so while convincing us that that was exactly what they weren't doing and, yet — most importantly — that their way of thinking is Normal, while the traditional American Way is Abnormal, is Evil.

To varying degrees these days, we all think like Leftists think — so 'brainwashed' and propagandized, have we become. Some have willingly let their Hearts and Minds be Encompassed, some have no clue that they have been successfully Propagandized, and some have Resisted, but the disease is so widespread in every nook and cranny of our Souls that we can't shield ourselves from all of Leftism's spreading Cancer.

As this work will show, the way of thinking that dominated America before the Leftist Virus invaded our Hearts and Minds: (1) was quite different than our current way of making sense of the World and of our fellow Human Beings, and the way we now

---

<sup>1</sup> Throughout this work, you will find me frequently using this term. I use this label in order to stress that the Leftist Philosophy is alien to American Society, it's followers foreign agents. Underneath it's surface, Leftism is everything The Founders were against.

## The Present Crisis

conduct ourselves and act in Society, and (2) was what made the creation of The American Republic possible and fueled it's Dynamic and Constructive growth both Materially and Spiritually.

This discourse will also explain how Leftist Thinking is the exact opposite of thinking based on Common Sense and Right Reason. ['Right Reason' is that part of an individual's Soul, a thinking process within it, that is aware of and recognizes Truth and Lies, and uses this understanding, this recognition, of them as a guide (and *as a restraint*) in reaching conclusions.]

Leftist Thinking is based in Fantasy — in the not-Real, in delusions produced by dreamy abstractions developed in the minds of it's Masterminds, far away from the Real World and Human Experience. The solutions it offers, the goals it seeks to achieve, therefore, are contrary to what is Right and Good, and are like a Cancer metastasizing in the American Soul, rotting away at that Grand Spirit that animates it and nourishes it.

In other words: This work will attempt to explain the origins of The Present Crisis.

It will further show why Leftist Thinking is so dangerous, why everything it touches and controls it Corrupts — why it must be overcome and we, the American People, Decontaminated of it very soon or we shall find ourselves either Enslaved to, or eliminated by, those Tyrants who are in positions of Power And Control in America

Time is running out.

The forces of Despotism are advancing with rapid and relentless

speed.

These dark times demand that we all enlist in the War to Preserve our Freedoms and Liberties.

But too many of us are going into battle without sufficient arms, with defective weaponry — and our defeat is, therefore, right now inevitable.

We must act soon on many fronts if we are to avert Catastrophe, if we are to Restore our God-given Unalienable Rights as a Free People under Ordered Liberty.

It is our Duty — to those who fought and struggled and sacrificed all before us to gift us this Shining City On A Hill; it is our Responsibility to our Posterity, to those who shall yet have been born — to fight and struggle and sacrifice [and, yes, if necessary, perish] to Restore our Sacred Honor and our precious Freedoms.

But we will surely and utterly fail at our task if we do not face, head-on, without blinking, The Present Crisis.





## Chapter 2

—

### The Present Crisis Explained & Defined

— I —

What do I mean when I use the term ‘The Present Crisis’?

While it may seem that we Americans have never enjoyed more Liberty and are freer than we ever have been before, this is not the case.

What we actually have is more License — the ability to do what we want, when we want to, without any of the traditional restraints. American Society no longer has a shared General Morality that exerts pressure on Individuals to restrain their behavior. Anything goes: practically everything, every action, is permissible because we have embraced an unshackled, all-consuming Selfishness, where ‘Do what thou wilt’ — do whatever your emotions desire, ‘let it all hang out’, as the Hippies used to say — is the one law that governs all behavior.

America once had Purpose; now the majority of it’s inhabitants seek distractions and cheap thrills and have no desire to Innovate — so many people are now drifting along in life with no purpose, losing themselves in momentary pleasures or feeling helpless in a World gone Mad. They concentrate on the Trivial and support those who promise to bring about either Egalitarianism or restore old ‘Greatness’, because they have lost the Will to better their conditions and improve their lives, which has the extra-benefit of improving our Society as a whole.

## The Present Crisis

The Listlessness and Lethargy and Sloth and Pettiness that rule many American Souls have sent us down the path to Mediocrity, which, if not stopped, will lead us into Insignificance and Irrelevance — and eventually into Serfdom.

That American Spirit, which once was the Envy of the World, has been dying a slow and painful death right before our eyes for quite some time. However, we have now entered the next phase where the passing away of The American Idea is accelerating in an orgy of Rancor and Bitterness and Resentment.

Coupled with all of this is a resultant gnawing Frustration because Liberty without License, Freedom without Responsibility, is a form of Cancer to the Human Soul. This Frustration results in emotional outbursts of Rage and unfettered Anger, in taking actions that result in destructive ends, and in supporting those who fuel and feed-off that Rage and Anger to further their Despotic ends. As History has shown us time and time again: such an atmosphere inevitably results in Enslavement — which leads to a Society consumed by Misery and Death. It leads to Caesars, Mussolinis, Savonarolas, Henry VIII's, Napoleons, Cleopatras, Robespierres, Pol Pots, Maos, Hitlers, Lenins and Stalins.

This Enslavement is both outward and inward. It is a Subjugation that is imposed by Tyrannical Masterminds *and* enacted by ourselves willingly. We are helping the Tyrants in the forging of our own chains.

This is not the America that in the 18<sup>th</sup> Century declared it's Independence from the greatest superpower and boldly set-out in the World's turbulent seas sailing on a ship made of a paper Declaration. This is not the America that built the Trans-

continental Railroad, committed itself to curing diseases, and single-mindedly worked at improving the lot of all of it's inhabitants. This is not the Society that sent men to the Moon in less than a decade after dedicating it's blood, toil, sweat, and tears to do so. And this is not the America that kept the Evil Regimes of the World from plunging us into nuclear war and conquering The West.

We have become a nation that has allowed it's Vitality, both Physical and Spiritual to deteriorate, to crumble — spending our efforts and monies on the Showy and Frivolous, wasting our anger in base actions.

We have become a people more concerned with sensory pleasures and fantasy fulfillments than with pursuing Productive goals, earning real Respect, and achieving True Happiness.

We have become a nation whose people award themselves Self-Esteem automatically [and, therefore, without any lasting effect], without having earned it through any meaningful exertions.

We have rejected that Vigor and Vitality that propelled us to make Life better for ourselves and Mankind in favor of an Untamed and, thus, Destructive Selfishness.

Every individual is responsible for his or her own actions, every person has Free Will, so the blame is ours to own, but our slide into Mediocrity has been actively encouraged and egged-on by the Left.

They have been relentless in their efforts for well-over a century now to destroy American Society because what they seek, as you will see, is to build a Utopia here. And the American Spirit — that

## The Present Crisis

Rugged Glory that is ours alone — stands in the way of their wicked schemes, so it must be undermined and ultimately destroyed, reduced to rubble.<sup>1</sup>

— II —

If you seek to describe the past Century with a term that captures what was the main theme that guided it domestically, then a no more fitting name would be: **The Century Of Corruption.**

A toleration of Corruption has permeated American Society thanks, in major part, to our embrace of Relativism [a leading, unifying, guiding theory of all Ideologies] — a way of understanding events that starts with the premise that there is no Absolute Truth, that everything is Subjective [ie: that what is true for you is not necessarily true for me, or for anyone else; that there is no certainty in anything, be it Morals or Justice or, well...*anything*].

It is no coincidence then that the past Century also witnessed the rise of the domination of Leftist Thinking in America along with a concurrent dissipation of the American Way Of Thinking.

Thus, our past History was distorted to reflect not what actually

---

<sup>1</sup> A case can be made that the Left's first major victory in their effort to reduce America [and Western] Society to rubble was seeding in our minds the idea that there is no God, that we are an unplanned species that evolved from the muck; that Man, not The Creator, is the measure of all things [aka: anthropocentrism], beholden to only to himself, answering to no greater entity, no transcendent being, no higher Truth. In the Left's belief system, there is no God and all men are gods. —However, in their Surreal Reality [aka: Sur-Reality], some gods are more god-like than others [in other words: themselves], so you must defer — bow down — to them in all things.

happened and understand why it happened, but to conform with a Narrative of Lies that ‘proved’ Leftism is the only solution to atoning for the ‘sins of our past’.

Thus, as an example, our passive response overall to the rise of Organized Crime, which ended-up with it’s rotten tentacles in *every, single area* of Commerce and Society.

Thus, our acceptance of widespread Political Corruption on a scale the corrupt of the 18<sup>th</sup> and 19<sup>th</sup> Centuries could only dream about. [Who is surprised any longer that public officials are allowed to brazenly commit crimes, openly and without shame lie and cover-up said crimes, and then not be prosecuted?]

Thus, the acceptance — by too many on the Right especially — of the fraud and crookedness of Big Businessmen, who, starting in the latter half of the 19<sup>th</sup> Century, began to work with the Corrupt in government to share Power And Control [aka: Crony Capitalism, Corporatism, Fascism — call it what you will].

Thus, our non-shocked reaction when rioters are not even arrested for looting and destroying Property.

\* \* \*

*On the other hand...* if you seek to describe the past Century with a term that captures what was the main theme that guided it across the whole scope of the World, then no more fitting a name would be: **The Century Of Murder.**

Murder on a massive scale, done to achieve Ideological ends, was unprecedented in the 20<sup>th</sup> Century. Well *over* a hundred million people died at the hands of Leftists. The total number will never

## The Present Crisis

be known.

The Ideological precepts that guided the Mass Murderers [who were *all Leftists*] also guided the Leftists in non-Totalitarian countries who caused the deaths of thousands, if not hundreds of thousands, of people through milder methods of Depraved Indifference.

In these ‘more civilized’ countries, Eugenics heavily influenced policies in the early decades of the 20<sup>th</sup> Century. With the revelations of The Holocaust, it temporarily fell out of favor, but has been making a comeback in the past several decades under new names like ‘sex selection abortions’ and the abortions of babies in the womb found to have genetic defects and the planned concentration of abortion clinics and ‘Pro-Choice education’ efforts in minority neighborhoods.

And, as we have learned recently, this has allowed psychopathic murderers to legally implement their sick and twisted fantasies by running abortion mills — unregulated and defended by ‘respected members of the community’. Further, the callousness engendered by the Pro-Abortion belief system has led to abortion doctors altering their procedures so that the parts of these dead children can be preserved intact for sale to research facilities.

No matter what strategy is being followed by the Left In America, they are ‘smart’ enough to believe that a smaller population, deprived of the ‘inferior’, is much easier to maintain [ie: keep Enslaved] in a Utopia than a large population of diverse people exercising their Free Will under an Ordered Liberty. And, since they consider all non-Leftists to be in possession of inferior minds, Logic dictates that they will come for us, the ‘non-enlightened’ —

the ‘sub-human’ — eventually.

\* \* \*

What shall end-up being the term used to describe the 21st Century?

If we do not discard Ideology in all it’s forms by Shunning it, Delegitimizing it as it deserves to be, and ridding our minds of it’s Pernicious Influence — and considering the path it’s followers are now on — then that term will be: **The Century Of The Triumph Of The Culture Of Death.**

Like the 20<sup>th</sup>, it will involve murder on a mass scale, once again by Leftists seeking to impose their Utopia on unwilling people. But it will also involve the continued spreading of a virus that seeks to Corrupt our Hearts and Minds so that we stop believing in the Inherent Dignity Of Man — the essential worth of *all Human Life*.

This process began it’s march ‘forward’ as far back as the French Revolution, picked-up steam among the Elites in the 20<sup>th</sup> Century, and now is being actively infused into the whole of the population.

The groundwork was laid in the past Century in among the ‘movers and shakers’ so that it could then, eventually, be released into the general population. And that is what is happening now, that is what is causing such upheavals in the World, the kind of which we haven’t experienced since, perhaps, The Fall Of The Roman Empire and the coming of The Dark Ages.

— III —

The climate of widespread Moral Uncertainty that the Left [and,



## The Present Crisis

to a *somewhat* lesser degree, other Ideologues] have fashioned in America and The West, have created a craving for Efficiency [aka ‘Utilitarianism’] and whatever kind of Order that will vanquish the Chaos and Confusion afflicting us.

Human Beings instinctively understand — especially we Americans — that we cannot remain Civilized without Ordered Liberty. Unfortunately, we have had our thinking so corrupted by the influence of Leftism that way too many of us — an ever-growing majority — can no longer understand that the only Good kind of Order is that which can only be found in a Society where Right Reason commands the highest Fidelity and Respect, where enough people practice Virtue, and where a mutual and shared Moral Sense exists.

On those rare occasions when this growing Unthinking Majority takes a moment away from its Frivolities and Dissipations and notices the Chaos around it, it panics by reacting unthinkingly. It then becomes so Irrationally and Emotionally invested in seeing Order restored that it is quite willing to allow the Cold Efficiency advocated by the Leftist Masterminds to be utilized, to be imposed on them. In other words, it seeks a White Knight on a white horse to be its Savior.

The condoning and supporting of the Left’s Cold Efficiency has resulted in such horrors as

-Veterans of the U.S. Armed Forces being denied the treatment they have Nobly earned, because of the Ideologues’s despisement of anyone who puts on the uniform and risks his life to Preserve, Protect, and Defend Freedom;

-the creation of Death Panels which rule on the 'worth' of continuing to fight to provide proper health care for the elderly and the chronically ill, because the aged and crippled and afflicted are a 'drain' on resources being available for the healthy;

-the approved practice of aborting Life in the womb because, if the 'defective' child were born, it would cost too much money to care for during it's 'useless', 'unproductive' life and/or it would impinge on a couple's and their families's pleasure-seeking pursuits; and

-in general, the denying of the intrinsic value of each and every Individual in favor of, for the sake of, Identity / Interest Groups [to remake an old Communist analogy: to favor the omelet over the eggs that are it's ingredients].

These horrors, being the stamp of approval and acceptance in a Society, lead that Society's people to become Savage in their actions, Cruel in their treatment of those who are suffering, Indifferent to the fate of Mankind, and dead inside their own Souls.

In all these things there is a seamless thread that runs through them: a rejection of the belief in *the Inherent Dignity of each and every Human Being*, regardless of condition.

When one finds oneself living in such a world, it is no exaggeration to describe that world's society as **a Culture Of Death.**

— IV —

A consequence of living in a society where the Leftist Way Of

## The Present Crisis

Thinking dominates is that we now find ourselves being monitored constantly by a self-appointed Thought Police. This unelected Star Chamber immediately pounces on any individual who thinks for himself and who strays from the propaganda our school systems have drummed into our heads since Kindergarten. Further, we are expected to believe whatever the Media and Entertainment Industries have told us is the Truth.

If we dare question any of this Thinking or the 'authorities' who spew it, we are immediately targeted for Shaming, and the only way, at that point, for us to avoid societal or financial consequences is to 're-educate' ourselves, and profusely and pathetically apologize.

Those who refuse to debase themselves in such a way are Hounded, Stalked, Harassed, Shunned, Libeled, and labeled 'extreme' and/or, in a growing number of cases, declared 'insane'. Sadly, the Left are often aided in this by those supposedly on our side who fear upsetting and angering The Powers That Be or, more often, to whom such matters are 'not a hill to die on'.

So...many of us keep our mouths shut [especially and somewhat understandably if we have mouths to feed]. This is another feature of The Present Crisis.

A strong mental toughness is required to be able to withstand the 'constant psychic assault' we must endure each and every day in a World turned upside-down.

We can find such Toughness if we are willing to make the effort. If there is one group in America that has the ability to overcome this Madness, it is those who believe in the American Idea, who

hold it Sacred, and who are willing to only Live Free Or Die.

— V —

Another piece of The Present Crisis is that we have raised the last several generations of our Children with a desire to be anything but Virtuous Americans.

Too many of them harbor in their Souls a Self-Hatred of their ‘Americanness’, the result of being propagandized since the cradle that everything — absolutely *every-blessed-thing* — about Western Civilization is Evil, especially the American bits.

The worst kind of crimes are labeled ‘Notorious Crimes’ and that’s what we’ve committed against the last few generations.

All adults, whether they have children or not, are responsible for passing on the hard-earned Wisdom Of The Ages to those who will one day take our places as the Guardians Of Freedom and Ordered Liberty. This Solemn Obligation can only be shirked if we desire to see our Posterity condemned to lives of Enslavement to Tyrants and to destructive turmoils within their own Souls.

Only a Narcissistic Nihilist would sentence a child to such horrid Damnation. But, in our Laziness, in our Mindless Embrace of that alien way of thinking known as Leftism, this is exactly what we have become and what we are doing to the children in our Society.

— VI —

‘It can’t happen *here!*’ — You still hear a lot of people in America say that when stories about the decline of Western Society in Europe are mentioned.

## The Present Crisis

Believing that America is so unique is wrong and ultimately contributes to our own Society's decline.

Yes, America the Idea — it's Constitution, it's attitudes — are Exceptional, but we must never forget that this country is populated by Human Beings and we are like all Human Beings across the breadth and depth of the Earth: we are fallen creatures. So, despite our unique attitude, our unique approach to Life, we are still susceptible to Human Failings, which means we can end-up making the same mistakes as the Europeans.

It is true that our exceptionality will shield us longer from the rot that has metastasized to every corner of Europe, but, eventually, that shield will shatter into a thousand pieces under the strain. And we can hear the stress fractures forming right now.

The vast majority of people in America spend every moment of every day kidding themselves that things will pretty much go along here as they always have. Sure, there will be ups and downs — and some of the downs may be pretty awful, like, say, World War II — but 'it will all work out in the end' and The United States Of America, all fifty states of it, will endure.

The Truth of the matter is: the majority of people in America are engaging in an act of mass Willful Blindness.

Self-delusion has always played a big role in Human Affairs. It arises out of a wish to avoid uncomfortable and unnerving situations and because Human Beings have 'a need for optimism'. The times we live in demand that we shed that protective screen of Self-Delusion and turn and face Reality head-on.

These are the times when we expect people to arise who refuse to

wear The Blinders Of Avoidance and band together to preserve what can be preserved that is Good, despite the Self-Inflicted Ignorance of most of our fellow citizens. Sadly, too many of the people who normally would rise to the occasion are they themselves engaging in acts of Willful Blindness — not as completely, but they always seem hesitant to take that *one, last step* into full awareness of the actual situation; too many of the best Souls seem incapable of admitting that the situation is bad enough to warrant immediate, sweeping action.

Slow Suicide is not a pleasant thing to watch.

— VII —

In America in this age of Crisis, there are now three types of people: the Privileged, the Productive, and the Dependent.

The Privileged are the current Ruling Class, the Elites — those in Power And Control. They are the great possessors of ‘The Secret Wisdom’, which makes them *the only ones* fit to lead government, businesses, educational institutions, and the Culture. They are ‘The Visionaries’ [and they seem to ‘lean forward’ an awful lot].

The Dependent are those residing in America who are more than happy to be the Wards of the Privileged. They are justifiably called ‘Low Information Voters’ when it comes to Politics, meaning they are very, very susceptible to the cunning lies of the Elites — in fact, they *want* to be Subjects of a Ruling Class that handles all the dirty work of Life for them. These are also the people who worship Narcissists like Oprah or Obama or some other ‘messiah’, who care only to lose themselves in the frivolities and luxuries the Productive group provides through their creation of Wealth,

## The Present Crisis

Prosperity, and Freedom and Ordered Liberty.

The Productive are the rest of us who work hard in order to better the lives of our Families, who feel the obligation to give back to the communities we live in, who seek to preserve Law and Order, who put on the uniform of our Armed Forces to defend America and all she stands for with their lives, if necessary. We are the engine that drives America, the salt that keeps the Earth alive.

The Privileged, with the help of the Dependent, have seized Power And Control in America. And that is one of the main reasons we, the Productive, find ourselves being corralled into Enslavement. However, we also bear some of the Responsibility because we should have known better — as we shall see.

We're outnumbered, but, of course, so were The Founders. But that didn't stop them from securing for us our Independence. It is estimated that they made-up perhaps one-third of the population in the 1770's, and, yet, they achieved Victory.

There is no reason why we cannot do the same. But, so far, we have lacked the sufficient Will to reclaim our Rights as Americans. We have let the Privileged get their hands on the levers of Power And Control; we have let the Dependents continue their Indolence and bad behavior. Thus, we find ourselves growing lesser in number in the swirling midst of the maelstrom that is The Present Crisis.

— VIII —

There are those who refuse to open their eyes and see that America is in trouble.

There are those whose eyes are open, but they're wearing rose-colored glasses, which distort and thus prevent them seeing the actual, real dangers before them.

There are those whose eyes are open, but truly believe this country is a bad country.

Then there are those *who never blink* because they refuse to be blind even for one second.

These last ones are the True Patriots who have the Duty and Responsibility to try and save America and everything she stands for, who are America's [and the World's] last, best hope.

But they will fail at their task of Restoration of our Freedoms and Liberties, if they go into the battles ahead improperly armed, like horse cavalry against tanks.

To avoid this, the True Patriots must understand how the Enemy [The Left in America and it's minions] thinks — why they do what they do, how they view Life and the World, how they are going about reaching their Goal. We must grasp the underpinnings, the design, of The Present Crisis.

\* \* \*

It has fallen to those of us who are living now, in these times, to bear the burdens of The Founders, to shoulder the responsibilities that they willingly pledged their Lives, their Fortunes, and their Sacred Honor to battle for.

The quiet, peaceful, and enjoyable life is being denied us — we must accept this fact. The tocsin has sounded and we must answer



## The Present Crisis

the call of those who came before us and of those yet unborn. We must fight with everything we have to Restore our Freedoms and our Ordered Liberty.

If we turn deaf ears to the call, we shall ensure that we shall live out our lives as Slaves to The State and condemn our Posterity to Damnation. We would then be worthy of Eternal Damnation for having committed a Grievous Mortal Sin.

And The Present Crisis would become The Permanent Crisis.

## Chapter 3

—

### Leftism

If the Devil's greatest triumph was that he convinced people he did not exist, the Left's greatest triumph has been to convince people that the Leftist way of thinking is Normal. It is not. It is a perversion of Reason, a deranged form of Logic, and a system of ideas devoid of all Morality.

— I —

#### WHAT IS LEFTISM?

Short Version: A belief that Life on Earth can be made Perfect.

This is the goal of every Leftist — to bring about Heaven On Earth, to create a Utopia where people live in perfect harmony with no division or strife, where everyone is equally happy and contented.

How does such harmony come about?

To achieve this end, the Leftist believes that no person may enjoy an advantage over any other person or persons. They believe that Equality in all things ['Egalitarianism'] must be the guiding, unbreakable rule of Society. No one, in such a world, is better than anyone — although, interestingly, they believe a small Elite must be tasked with managing the progress towards Utopia.

You will have noticed a number of contradictions in the thinking of Leftists. Since they are not bound by any belief in the existence of Absolute Truth [as we shall see], since they believe that

## The Present Crisis

‘everything is Relative’, the Left feels no obligation to be consistent in their philosophy. This frees them up to be Serial Hypocrites [which explains their behavior, most especially in Political matters].

The Leftist refuses to accept Reality, that things are what they are, that A is A — a thing is what it is, and can never be what it is not.

He refuses to deal with the Truth of Life As It Is. He would rather cling to abstract theory than confront and deal with the Real World — this is a key point and it underlies all Leftist actions.

The Leftist, therefore, is Delusional in his approach to the problems of Human Existence.

He thinks that all Pain and Suffering and Misery and even Death can be overcome — wiped-out completely — so, in his Delusional State, he plots and plans, not simply a better world, but one that will be Perfection itself, one where Heaven On Earth can be brought about in the near-future.

The Leftist believes that Reality can be molded into any shape and given whatever attributes one desires. When confronted with facts that show his theories do not make sense, the Leftist discards and denounces the evidence before him and moves on as if those facts had never existed.

He is, once again, Delusional; he is Self-Deceiving — one could even claim justifiably that the Leftist is Mentally Disturbed.

When such a person and his fellow self-deceivers gain Power And Control, they end-up bringing about the Pain and Suffering and Misery and Death they claim — endlessly — that their schemes

will end. That is the inevitable result when Reality is rejected, when Human Nature and its Truths are denied [Denial is part of the Leftist's basic make-up — it's M.O.]

Soon, if we do not vanquish Leftism from this land, we will find ourselves the prisoners of Madmen and of Misfits. The process is already far-advanced, as we witness every day with the coming of the latest Absurdities and Idiocies the Leftists propose and impose and commit.

— II —

### LEFTISM IS AN IDEOLOGY

An Ideology is a system of ideas developed in the sterile laboratories of the minds of its creators, far away from Reality. It is a system constructed with Fantasy and Fables and Frenzied Whims as its main building materials.

It is a System Of Ideas created in the minds of people who are dissatisfied with Life As It Is, who don't want to face and deal with Reality. In other words, the Ideologue seeks to govern the world based on abstract ideas — rather than, as Normal people do, based on Experience, Common Sense, and an Imagination based in Morality.

With great care and with much emotional investment, these Intellectuals construct plans for Remaking the World into Utopia. And, since Human Beings will *naturally* resist being herded about like sheep because they have Free Will, the Leftist seeks Revolution — the tearing-down of all of the old and established and non-systematic ways of living, the 'fundamental transformation' of nations and their societies by a total overthrow of Reality.

## The Present Crisis

Such creations as those dreamed-up by Ideologues are always fragile constructions because they do not figure into their calculations the flaws, the imperfections, found in everyone's Human Nature. They assume *without question* that Human Beings can be made Perfect [Faultless and Flawless] — in essence: that we can all become gods.

Since this belief is based on pure Fantasy, it can never stand scrutiny by Reality, nor can it withstand the Will of the Human Heart to remain *Human*. Knowing deep down — in a part of their Souls that they refuse to acknowledge — that this is True and that all of their systems of ideas are, therefore, Brittle and Fragile, the Left will do everything and anything in their power to crush any Dissension from their plans to fulfill their Utopian schemes — because the thwarting of their dreams will cause their whole, fantastically constructed world and their psyches to collapse in an heap of Absolute and Eternal Despair. Thus, the Ideologues, especially the Leftist types, can never admit that they nor their actions nor the regimes they bring into being are wrong [Example: 'Real Communism has never been tried!'].

The Brittle and Fragile Nature of Ideology is why the Left can so easily seek to consign those who do not sheepishly follow them to being Shunned by Society and, eventually, to the asylums, the Gulags, and the gas chambers. In their quest to bring about Heaven On Earth, Ideologues are Callous, Ruthless, and Cruel. Their Maliciousness and Malevolence knows no bounds. They place no limits on themselves nor on their actions.

Ideology is a pristine thing that, when applied and enforced in the messy Real World, is subject to collapse. Therefore, to 'keep Hope

alive', as it were, to have the system remain immaculate, force must ultimately be applied against those who Dissent from it.

Therefore, no Deviations from the Ideology can be permitted or allowed to stand.

Therefore, the defenders of it engage in a Vicious defense of it, believing that anyone who questions any part of the Ideology is not simply engaging in civilized disagreement, but in a form of treason.

The Ideologue, be he on the Left or the Right [ie: Libertarians] will sacrifice his principles — anything, actually — to preserve the Abstract Theories he believes in. He will ignore the realities of everyday life in seeking to preserve his precious Delusion-Filled set of beliefs.

\* \* \*

For the Leftist, every aspect of life is, indeed, Political. This is because an Ideologue sees everything as needing to conform to the system of ideas they have accepted as being necessary for Life to be 'good' and 'worthy' of enduring.

In his Sterile and Antiseptic laboratory, the Ideologue designs a blueprint for how Life must proceed and every material to be used in it is governed by the design. Any deviation and the structure risks becoming unstable. Like a building plan, an Ideology must be followed to the letter and, therefore, it has to dictate the specifications for everything needed to make a building efficient [electrical, plumbing, HVAC, etc.]. Thus, an Ideology must encompass every facet of Life. It must pervade every nook and cranny of it. The design can *never* be questioned.

## The Present Crisis

The Non-Ideologues reject such an approach to life because they know that a grand design is the purview of a Perfect Being and they understand that no Human is Perfect or Perfectible in this Life.

The Ideologues insist on interfering with every aspect of Life and the Leftist ones have made great gains in controlling The Narrative in every aspect of Life in America, to the point where we all, to varying degrees, think their way.

Our Dilemma: How do we effectively defeat such an enemy?

One thing we must do is understand how they think, how they view the World.

The Left views the World through a funhouse mirror — the image is warped, twisted, and distorted into a monstrous vision. At the same time, they wear rose-colored glasses, which falsely lead them to believe that Human Beings can be Re-Engineered into ‘perfect’ people. If you smell a Hippie-like air about them, you are right.<sup>1</sup>

To be a member-in-good-standing of the Left In America also requires — and this may be the toughest burden each one of them has to carry — that they engage in a relentless Self-Deception. From moment to moment the Leftist must lie to himself, must re-enforce the false picture he has painted in his misfit mind’s eye. For some, after a time, the strain becomes unbearable and they descend into Severe Mental Illness; others descend into

---

<sup>1</sup> That attitude had to have come from somewhere — and it has its origins in the way the Ideologues view people and the World: Emotionally, like Sheltered and Spoiled Brats — Special Snowflakes who believe they are worthy of Respect and of Praise *just for existing*.

Psychopathy; others into eternal Frustration and Depression. No one on the Left is spared from some form of mental damage.

*Ideology is a specious way of relating to the world. It offers human beings the illusion of an identity, of dignity, and of morality while making it easier for them to part with them. As the repository of something suprapersonal and objective, it enables people to deceive their conscience and conceal their true position and their inglorious modus vivendi, both from the world and from themselves. It is a very pragmatic but, at the same time, an apparently dignified way of legitimizing what is above, below, and on either side. It is directed toward people and toward God. It is a veil behind which human beings can hide their own fallen existence, their trivialization, and their adaptation to the status quo. It is an excuse that everyone can use, from the greengrocer, who conceals his fear of losing his job behind an alleged interest in the unification of the workers of the world, to the highest functionary, whose interest in staying in power can be cloaked in phrases about service to the working class. The primary excusatory function of ideology, therefore, is to provide people, both as victims and pillars of the post-totalitarian system, with the illusion that the system is in harmony with the human order and the order of the universe.*

—Vaclav Havel, *The Power Of The Powerless*



ORIGINS

While Leftism as we know it today can be traced directly to the French Revolutionaries, the misguided quest to bring about Heaven On Earth is probably as old as Mankind itself.

There is a part of the Soul that desperately wants all negativity to be banished from the World. One could phrase this sentiment thusly: there's a desire inside all of us to go back to The Garden Of Eden.

Before the 18<sup>th</sup> Century however, the single-minded pursuit of Utopia (1) was not systematically organized on a grand scale and (2) was not tolerated by those in positions of Power, especially those in The Church or those who were true believers in Christianity [they made-up a vast majority]. All truly Faithful Christians and Jews know that Human Beings can never achieve Perfection — this is a cornerstone of both religions.

Starting in the 17<sup>th</sup> Century and on into the 18<sup>th</sup>, the French and Scottish Enlightenments began to weaken the hold Christian Belief had over men's Souls. This created an opening for Utopianism to creep into them, because, devoid of strong belief in the Transcendent, the Soul will always search for a replacement for God. Leftism makes men gods, for it believes that Man is the center of the Universe. It demands — as do all Ideologies — a religious-like passion and fervor of it's adherents.

The French Enlightenment was a particularly Pernicious movement, one that sought to 'free' Mankind from all Traditions, Customs, and Morals. It rejected True, mutually-embraced

Virtue in favor of a Subjective and Individual [aka: Relative] Virtue, based on one's Fancies and Desires. Typically of the French, their 'Enlightenment' took the ideas of Freedom and Liberty to the extreme, discarding any and all the accumulated experience and hard-earned Wisdom needed to keep people Honest, Decent, and True. Freedom without Self-Restraint and Liberty Without license both lead to Chaos, which leads people eventually to seek-out a Savior Despot [which is exactly what the French came to desire — and got in Napoleon Bonaparte].

The Scottish Enlightenment, while it did produce some unrealistic ideas, pretty much kept its feet firmly planted on the ground by refusing to deny Reality the majority of the time.

This is why the French Revolution and the American 'Revolution' were conducted very differently and, after victory was achieved, implemented very differently.

The French Revolution descended into Barbarity rather quickly. Millions died in the ensuing Civil War or, once the Radicals took control, on the scaffold of the guillotine. Terrorism reigned in an atmosphere of abject Fear. The situation was so Horrific that the People of France turned, eventually, to a Tyrant, as mentioned, to be their Dictator.

France has never recovered from its first Revolution — the Psychological Damage inflicted by it has permanently scarred the French Soul.

Throughout the 19<sup>th</sup> Century, the virus that had broken out in France spread throughout the whole of Western Civilization. It was modified, made more Virulent, by men such as Marx, Engels,

## The Present Crisis

Hegel, Saint-Simeon, Lenin, etc. and mutated into Socialism, Communism, Fabianism, and quite a few other –isms both Crude and Sophisticated.

The DNA present in each one of these Ideological variations was: (1) a hatred of Life As It Is and a deep Disgust for Human Nature [Nihilism] and (2) a mad belief that Human Beings are like clay, and can be molded in any shape desired.

While you often will read and hear the names Jean Jacques Rousseau, Voltaire, Saint-Just, and Robespierre thrown around as the ‘Masterminds’ of the French Revolution — and they certainly were — a name almost always forgotten [very conveniently by the Left, as it turns out] is that of the Marquis de Sade.

Known, if his name is recognized at all today, as a Pornographer and from whose name the word ‘Sadism’ comes, de Sade more importantly influenced the Way Of Thinking of those classes of people who led and implemented The Revolution, most especially the Nobles, such as Robespierre and Saint-Just.

De Sade can be rightly said to be the greatest and most influential advocate for Nihilism — a philosophy that believes, in essence, that men and women are no better, perhaps actually worse, than animals and that Life is a Curse. Because of this mindset, he saw Annihilation and Destruction and Murder as allowable, in fact as necessary for Human Beings to practice in order for us to be ‘natural’ in living our lives, in order to ‘be real’, ‘be authentic’. In his view, Morality is artificial and damaging to our natures. Everything must therefore be permissible; there can be no standards; Virtue is a dangerous myth; nothing can be Honorable or Decent or Noble or True.

What de Sade possessed and claimed was ‘good and proper’ was a deep hatred of Life as it is. As stated earlier: every Modern Leftist is profoundly unsatisfied with Life As It Is and believes that *all* of the existing institutions must be torn down, the rubble ground to dust, and a newly engineered rigid structure erected in it’s place using untried materials — an edifice that lets man get in touch with his ‘true nature’. In other words, Modern Leftists are the children of de Sade.

If you think about it: all Leftist policies end up being Sadistic, in that they inflict nothing but pain on those subjected to them.

— IV —

#### A LITTLE HISTORY OF THE LEFT IN AMERICA...

Leftist Thinking has been conducting it’s invasion of America since the mid-19th Century, when some native-born Americans, joined by a decent number of immigrants, became infatuated with the Socialist and Communist ideas floating above all of Europe and Russia. [Milder forms of these ideas had been circulating among some Americans since Thomas Jefferson whole-heartedly embraced The French Revolution, but their influence was not substantial, although they did find a home in the Democratic Party, as re-founded by Andrew Jackson and his supporters.]

For a very short while, these captivated ones proudly labeled themselves ‘Socialist’ or ‘Communist’ or ‘Anarchist’, but, as those terms took on negative connotations here and in Great Britain, they started proclaiming that ‘Oh no! We’re not extremists like those types – we’re *Progressives!* We don’t try to overthrow governments and bomb things. We’re for *real*, equitable

## The Present Crisis

progress!...We want Liberty, Equality, Fraternity!'.

This word 'Progressive' was acceptable to the American Public for a number of decades, until the 1920's. Presidents Theodore Roosevelt and Woodrow Wilson and a good number of others in all Parties openly proclaimed that they were Progressives.

But the Left overplayed it's hand and, because of it's Arrogance and Heavy-Handedness and Failures, the term fell out of favor with the vast majority of the American Public.

Searching for another term that would (1) distance themselves from the disgraced 'Progressive' label and (2) efficiently hide their abiding Affection for Radicalism [ie: 'fundamental transformation'], most of the Left appropriated and adopted the term 'Liberal', which, since the Founding of the country had been associated with one of the several philosophies on the Right [most especially Classical Liberalism].

It was a stroke of Genius, because, hey, everyone wants to be considered *liberal* and not stuffy and rigid like those boring types on the Right.

The Left employed the term until the last decade of the 20<sup>th</sup> Century, by which time the Right, in one of it's few victories, had succeeded it making 'Liberal' a term of Derision and Ridicule.

At that point, the descriptor 'Progressive' was re-introduced by the Left In America. And they were successful in this effort because:

- 1) New generations, who had been subjected since the crib to Leftist Propaganda that cast the Progressive Movement

in a shining, pure as the driven snow light, knew nothing of it's actual sordid History. They had no clue just how Alien to the American Idea Progressivism was; and

2) The middle-aged, through somewhat less-intensely subjected to Leftist Propaganda, nevertheless had absorbed enough of it in school and, most especially, through the Leftist-Dominated Culture to, in their own way, be just as Clueless. And these were the people coming into positions of Power And Control in the 1990's. Also: the Hedonism of the years from the late-1960's through the 1980's had softened us up Morally, had made us 'forward-looking' in Social areas.

In this second decade of the 21<sup>st</sup> Century, the Progressive label still enjoys such widespread Legitimacy, so the Left In America continues to proudly use it.

— V —

## ATTRIBUTES

Because it is not grounded in Common Sense and Reality, the Leftist Ideology is foreign to America. It is Alien.

Leftism comes from the French Enlightenment<sup>2</sup> and the forces it

---

<sup>2</sup> Unlike Libertarianism, which is an Ideology born of the Scottish Enlightenment. At least, Libertarians base their Ideology on the more sober and stable of the Enlightenments. Their crime was, and is, in taking the concepts animated by it and turning them into a rigid system of ideas – an Ideology. Please understand: I am not speaking here of those who call themselves 'libertarian', those who are, in essence, 'conservatives under another name', who are strongly attached to Individual and Civil Freedoms, but don't like the term

## The Present Crisis

unleashed, including Communism, Socialism, and Fascism — all spirits alien to the kind of Spirit that animated the founding of The United States Of America.

The concepts and models put forward by the Leftists do not fit here – just as Communism was foreign to the Russian People and produced horrific results that plague and haunt them to this very day.

\* \* \*

The Leftists always look '*forward to The Future!*' and reject the Past.

They despise History because it came before they developed their plan for Heaven On Earth, before the Enlightened Ones [themselves] brought their Secret Knowledge ['Gnosis'] of what is best for Man and gave it as a 'gift' to the World.

Since, in their minds, before their Grand Scheme was conceived, everything that happened was 'evil', keeping people from becoming as gods, the Past must be ignored — if 'politically possible'. Although, to be fair, in their Narcissism, the Leftists come to believe that the World before they came into it is Irrelevant because they were not around to 'Enlighten' it.

But Human Beings are naturally interested in where they come from and anxious to not spend their short time on Earth 're-inventing the wheel', so the Leftist must deal with this Reality if he

---

'conservative' either because they believe it denotes an underlying Religious Bent or because they associate it with the corrupted [and useless] Conservative Establishment.

is going to be able to ‘sell’ the Leftist Plan to the masses. And, therefore, the Leftist deals with it in the only way possible for an Ideologue: he must lie about History, rewrite it. ‘He who controls the past, controls the future’, after all.

The result of this is that the Left has concocted a past that teaches the lesson that the Leftist Plan For The Future was ‘inevitable’, that it has arisen ‘organically’ out of the ‘oppressive’ and ‘reactionary’ thinking of the past, that it is the ‘correction’ to the all-encompassing mistakes — the ‘horrific evils’ — of the Past.

\* \* \*

Because the Leftist has rejected all Morality, a belief in Right and Wrong, and thus believes that Truth is Relative, it is not surprising that the Leftist has no problem with being Corrupt. After all, if there are no standards of behavior, if everyone can do as they want because it is ‘right’, it is best for them, then every action is permissible. Nothing is beyond on the pale. No restraints exist on what a person can do to achieve his or her ends — if the ends are in line with the ‘Noble’ goals of the Leftist Ideology.

This is why there is so much Corruption on the Left. They operate with no restraints. Like Nietzsche’s *Übermensch* [‘Superman’] the Left believes it is beyond — superior — to such things as Good and Evil, Right and Wrong.

\* \* \*

In order to more easily bring about their End Goal, the Left believes it must foster conditions in Society where the majority of it’s people come to believe that, indeed, everything is permissible, that Relativity governs all of Life. Because this way of thinking



## The Present Crisis

goes against Human Nature, they must, therefore, re-engineer the Souls of the People.

So, the Left engages in constant Deception and Fraud, relentlessly spewing an unending series of Big Lies. These Lies are designed to Disrupt the normal reasoning of Human Beings, to sow Chaos in individual minds and in Society as a whole.

Once enough people are rendered Confused, Bewildered, and, most importantly, Disorientated, the Left can then smoothly proceed with imposing their Surreal Reality ['Sur-Reality'] on the whole of the Society they have targeted [the widespread, devastating, and ongoing damage they did to the Russian and French Psyches should serve as warnings to all of us Americans].

One of the Left's most prominent leaders explained the logic behind The Big Lie back in the mid-1920's:

...in the big lie there is always a certain force of credibility; because the broad masses of a nation are always more easily corrupted in the deeper strata of their emotional nature than consciously or voluntarily; and thus in the primitive simplicity of their minds they more readily fall victims to the big lie than the small lie, since they themselves often tell small lies in little matters but would be ashamed to resort to large-scale falsehoods. It would never come into their heads to fabricate colossal untruths, and they would not believe that others could have the impudence to distort the truth so infamously. Even though the facts which prove this to be so may be brought clearly to their minds, they will still doubt and waver and will continue to think that there may be some other

explanation. For the grossly impudent lie always leaves traces behind it, even after it has been nailed down, a fact which is known to all expert liars in this world and to all who conspire together in the art of lying.

—Adolph Hitler, **Mein Kampf**, Volume I, Chapter X  
[James Murphy translation]

Interestingly, that Ideology that wears the mask of Religion, Islam, has it's own version of The Big Lie: Taqiyya.

It is a doctrine, approved by Allah in The Koran, which allows Muslims to lie to non-Muslims. Those of us who refuse to follow Islam are not considered worthy of any Respect [in fact, if we refuse to convert, we are worthy only of Death], so any deceptions directed towards us done for 'the glory of Allah and his Prophet Mohammed' are permissible.

Leftism, like Mohammedism, is an Ideology, and, like all such creatures, is Tyrannical by it's very nature.

Like Islam, the Left seeks to destroy everything The West stands for.

Like Islam it does so in the name of building a Utopia, a Vicious Fantasy born of the Self-Retardation of the Mind.

Like Islam, the Left will sanction the murdering of those who defy it, who question it [in fact, as of right now, Leftism has racked-up a higher number of homicides than Islam, in terms of numbers of innocent dead].

Like Islam, the Left's Leaders [it's 'Imams', if you will] must never

## The Present Crisis

be questioned in any way, shape, or form.

Like Islam, the Left demands Submission<sup>3</sup> of the Will to an 'enlightened elite'.

\* \* \*

The most susceptible to being pulled-in by Ideology are (1) the Misfits and (2) those who have allowed themselves to be brainwashed into thinking the far-fetched and Abnormal way Ideologues do.

The Misfits are the people, found in every Society, who feel Alienated and Disconnected from it. They have a deep hole in their Souls, and Ideology, which is strict and well-ordered and simple to follow [because it, in all forms, is made for simpletons by simpletons], easily fills the void, the vacuum.

The Misfits are 'broken people'. They are very Impressionable and Malleable — ripe for the plucking by hucksters like the Left who ply them with promises of Paradise if they just join and support and work for 'The Cause'.

Some of the more committed ones will rise to the Elite ranks of the Left if they are found to possess that Low-Animal Cunning and/or Ruthlessness needed to enforce the Leftist Agenda.

Ideologies really are nothing more than a different kind of cult. And all successful cults achieve success by convincing Misfits and Simpletons to follow and support them. They practice 'the long

---

<sup>3</sup> The word 'Islam' means 'submission'. See: <http://www.oxforddictionaries.com/definition/english/islam?q=Islam>  
Retrieved 28 July 2016.

con' on the Mentally Vulnerable.

The leaders of the Left tell their marks that they can possess that Special, Secret Knowledge [Gnosis] that they themselves have, that they can be a part of a 'glorious future'.

The grifters and marks certainly share the same traits: Fanaticism and an Utter and Total Devotion — lest they be expelled for betraying The Cause ['false consciousness', as the Marxists call it].

\* \* \*

The Left believes it can feed off of Misery, that it can rouse such Depressed and Dispirited people to support it and eagerly help it to achieve it's ends, because the Left offers a vision of a world without, ultimately, all the 'nasty stuff' in it. The Left believes it can hide it's rottenness behind the curtain and cause the masses to only look in the direction of a benevolent Wizard Of Oz projected on a screen.

And it seems that many peoples of the World can be so fooled.

But the Leftists forget that we Americans are a different breed altogether [and to a lesser extent, the other peoples of the Anglosphere, as well]. We are in possession of a Spirit that is quite resistant to the cancerous virus known as Leftism. That fact makes us truly The Last, Best Hope Of Man On Earth.

*However*, as in biology, eventually, if we do not fight off the virus by employing correct measures, we will succumb to The Red Plague that has now reach the Epidemic Stage.

\* \* \*

## The Present Crisis

Have you ever met a Leftist who is *truly, deeply* happy?

Have you ever met a Leftist who, if you probed down deep enough, was *really* contented?

No.

They're all, to varying extents, unsatisfied with Life As It Is and hate their lot in it. Instead of looking into their own Souls, seeking out the reasons for their Nihilism, and, then, working to change their outlook on Life, the Leftists turn outward and blame Society — and then brand themselves 'victims!'.

The next step for them is to adopt one of the many flavors of Leftist Thinking that provide them with what they believe is the best path to Utopia, where they can 'teach the world to sing in perfect harmony, grow apple trees and honey bees and snow-white turtledoves'.

Ever notice that every Leftist you meet seems to believe they have been maltreated in some way, be it by 'Society' or by the 'Patriarchy' or by 'Capitalists' or by 'Religious Nuts' or by [fill-in-the-blank]?

*They have been wronged!*

The Dealer known as Life has cheated and dealt them a bad hand.

*'Life is UNFAIR!'* — they whine.

Such thinking betrays a Rampant Immaturity that eventually metastasizes into a psychotic obsession with getting Revenge on the architects of their 'misery'.

Paranoia governs their plans and actions. Leftists are all members of the Tin-Foil Hat Brigade.

Leftists, no matter what year they are born into, are always members of The Me Generation. Refusing to take any Responsibility for their own actions and Miserable in their Irrational Selfishness, they lash-out at the rest of the World, especially those who reject Nihilism and the belief that Heaven On Earth can be achieved.

To put it succinctly: Leftists are mentally unstable.<sup>4</sup>

The best way to deal with Leftists is the same way you would deal with Lunatics: take those actions necessary to see that they are removed far away from the levers of Power And Control and from the gatherings of Polite Society.

\* \* \*

Those who are Wretched and Deranged in Body and Spirit always, sooner or later, start actively trying to drag everybody else down into the Miserable Cesspit Of Despair they inhabit.

Since innocent children are easy targets because they are so impressionable, the Left makes a special effort to mold the young into copies of themselves.

---

<sup>4</sup> It is imperative to know this when you are forced to deal with one. If you can, avoid arguing with Leftists just as you would avoid arguing with a Madman in an insane asylum. Walk away from the Village Idiot; back away from the mad Clown [although, you may honk their nose — but be careful if you do].

## The Present Crisis

The Left has polluted all the areas of the education of our children — from school textbooks to children’s books to television shows and movies made for the young. They also target their brainwashing efforts on the minds of the expectant parents — and *they don’t stop*.

These all-encompassing labors are designed to intentionally Befuddle and Bewilder our children throughout the whole of their time growing up — when they are the most Pliable and Vulnerable — in order to preclude and stop them from ‘achieving happy, basically content, common sense based world views’, from being as mentally healthy as they can be, as well-armed as possible as they go on to confront an imperfect World. The Left smothers the young with a blanket made of Hopelessness and Desolation and Emptiness.

All these efforts are also designed to alienate the Young from our Society, to instill in them a feeling that we, the Guardians and Keepers of Tradition and Morality, are all arrayed against them, seeking to deprive them of the Happiness they ‘deserve’.

The Left implants in the young a ‘grinding resentment’ of Society and of the advantages members of it have earned. This is another reason why they keep exposing the young throughout their time in school to the infection known as Egalitarianism — the belief that ‘True Justice!’ can only come about if everyone is forced to be equal in all things [‘Imagine no possessions.... / No Hell below us / Above us only sky....’].

Such Warped — and because they’re young — Impressionable Minds are ripe for the fantastical philosophy of those who promise to rid Life of all of it’s Pain and Suffering. Some of the young join

small cults, be they falsely Religious or Satanic or Pagan.<sup>5</sup> Far too many of the young, however, are not so lost that they seek out what they judge to be ‘extreme’ sects, so they end up joining the biggest cult of them all: Leftism — often starting out in one of it’s sub-sects, such as Feminism, Social Justice, the Race Card Industry, etc.

What we see here are ‘broken people creating more broken people’.

Every educational policy or program or regulation the Obama Administration has imposed, or that it’s bureaucratic leftovers continue to impose, is suffused with the desire for control of our children to pass to The State, where it is our Elite Overlords who will be the greatest influence on our children, cultivating and nurturing the few they deem worthy of eventually joining them and inoculating the rest against possessing the Will to resist Enslavement.

This is Indoctrination at it’s most Vile and Contemptuous and, yes, Evil — and is, sadly, a prominent ingredient in the festering wound that is The Present Crisis.

What the Left is doing is a High Moral Crime — a Grievous and Mortal Sin committed against the Innocent — a figurative, modern Murder Of The Innocents.

\* \* \*

*What we look at, listen to and read affects us in the deepest*

---

<sup>5</sup> Research the beliefs of such cults and you will find that their dogma is riddled with Leftist bromides.



## The Present Crisis

*part of our being. Once we start to celebrate ugliness, then we become ugly, too. Just as art and architecture have uglified themselves, so have our manners, our relationships and our language become crude.*

*Without the guidance offered by beauty and good taste, we find it difficult to relate to each other in a natural or graceful way. Society itself becomes fractured and atomised.*

*This official uglification of our world is the work of the ivory-towered elites of the liberal classes — people who have little sympathy for how the rest of us live and who, with their mania for modernising, are happy to rip up beliefs that have stood the test of time for millennia.*

*What they forget is that ordinary people hunger for beauty as they have always hungered, for beauty is the voice of comfort, the voice of home.*

—Roger Scruton, *The Modern Cult Of Ugliness*

At the root of Leftist Thinking is a Loathing of Life As It Is, an Abhorrence and an Irrational Disappointment in it so deeply felt that the Leftist comes to believe that only a Radical Re-Engineering of all of Mankind will solve the problem — the softer, less-harsh, focus group tested term is ‘fundamental transformation’.

This extreme Loathing manifests itself in many negative and intolerant attitudes, but most especially in the Left’s despising of what we Normal Human Beings across the Cultures of the Earth consider Beautiful.

To them, anything deemed 'Beautiful' is a representation of that Life As It Is that they Detest so much. Therefore, it is logical that the Left would seek to Disparage, Delegitimize, heap Scorn on, and Ridicule anything we hold as Beautiful. They are the charter members of the Cult Of Ugliness.

And since the Left wants to overthrow Life As It Is and replace it with a Re-Engineered Utopia of their own 'enlightened' design, they actively work to tear-down, figuratively and literally, everything deemed by Normal people to be Beautiful.

To see how the Left is actively working to destroy the Beautiful, just look around you.

Look at what they proclaim as 'Art'. What you will see are glorifications of the Primitive, the Savage, and the Animalistic — and a corresponding Denigration of God and Man. Modern Art contains 'the debris of modern life, with subhuman figures purposefully designed to demean and desecrate the human image and with ludicrous installations that mean nothing at all'.

Look at the unrelenting efforts to have Abnormal behaviors and actions considered and accepted as Normal, such as cross-dressing, sexual reassignment surgery, piercings on the head, genitals, and breasts, Promiscuity — to name just a few.

Look at the acceptance of tattooing, especially the visible kind, as merely fashion statements [related to this is the adoration of tattoos on Women, which are a Desecration and Spiritually Repulsive].

Look at promotion of music, such as Gangsta Rap, that degrades Human Beings [especially Women]. Or the deification of most

## The Present Crisis

Modern Jazz, which is merely the soundtrack of Disturbed, often Drug-Addled, Minds. Or the adoration of the non-Feminine Female body type, where, except for the breasts, all Women are encouraged to alter their bodies to look like those of fourteen year old boys. Or the relentless pressure put on Men to abandon their Manhoods and adopt the grooming and other practices of Women.<sup>6</sup>

Look at the persistent and incessant [and, sadly, successful] effort to separate Love from Sex [more on this in a later Chapter].

Look at the horridly ugly buildings that have been erected, those 'desolate city centres' being created by today's Architects.

The savage assault on Beauty is a heinous crime against Life, a murderous attack on the Sacred, which means, ultimately, an attack on the Divine, the Transcendent. Its goal is to Dehumanize Life. It is 'putting the human face on display and throwing dung at it'.

It is nothing but Nihilism in action — Evil grinding its Odious, shit-encrusted jackboot in the face of Humanity.

\* \* \*

While the Left's strategies ultimately end-up being about and geared toward gaining Power and Control and maintaining it, in the vast majority of cases, the desire for Power and Control arises out of a starting, fundamental belief in wanting to 'teach the world

---

<sup>6</sup> 'We make men without chests and expect from them virtue and enterprise. We laugh at honor and are shocked to find traitors in our midst.' —C.S. Lewis, **The Abolition Of Man**.

to sing in perfect harmony’, as it were. They also, in parallel, vomit their ‘distorted narratives and outright falsehoods as a way to cover for their own...moral, intellectual, and even physical cowardice’.

Eventually, the believer in Heaven On Earth comes to realize that most people have no desire for their rose-colored world, one scented with lovely unicorn farts, so, having rejected Morality and Truth in order to believe Paradise can be brought into being, the Utopians turn to brutality, to force the unbelievers into either accepting their Goals at the point of a gun or by eliminating the heretics, so they can ‘get on with it’.

\* \* \*

For Leftists, the lives of Human Beings don’t matter — The Cause is all.

Everything is permissible in the quest to bring about Utopia, Heaven On Earth, the Death-Filled Shore Of Nirvana — call it what you will — because they feel [and, thus, in their minds, they ‘*know*’ — emotion, as far as they are concerned, trumps all] that achieving Paradise is possible. This is surreal thinking. This is pure fantasizing. And it leads to nothing but Desolation for themselves, and Misery and Death for those they try to impose their Ideology on.

Those who will not join the Revolution are classified as ‘sub-human’ — they are often referred to as ‘pests’ and ‘insects’, terms Lenin, in particular, favored.

We all learn about the French, Russian, and other Revolutions in school, but we are given only the most banal telling of their stories.

## The Present Crisis

Left out are the sickening, sadistic tortures of non-Believers, the rapes and mutilations of innocent females of *all* ages, the crude and pornographic desecrations of dead bodies, and the brutal exterminations of the chronically ill, the elderly, and the mentally retarded.

*Every single Revolution* has seen these acts committed – all of them<sup>7</sup> [a few even involved Cannibalism]. *Every single Totalitarian Regime* has committed these kind of Atrocities as the ‘normal part of doing business’.

\* \* \*

‘By any means necessary’ is the guiding principle of the Left. And it is imperative that all of us understand that the Left means it when they say they will do whatever it takes to achieve their ends and, more importantly, that they will, and do, act accordingly.

— VI —

## CONCLUSION

Because Religion plays such an essential part in our lives, the Ideologue seeks to sell it’s system of ideas as a more ‘enlightened’ alternative to Religion. What helps them along in this is that their Ideology, being based in Fantasy, is a way of thinking that is based purely on emotions, as all wishful thinking is. Ideologues are governed by Pure Feeling. So they don’t have to make coherent arguments to sell their Ideology. The main skill required is to be able to tug at the heart-strings or stir-up Anger and Jealousy and

---

<sup>7</sup> The so-called ‘American Revolution’ was not one, as I will explain in a later Chapter.

Envy.

And, unlike respectable religions, the Ideologue seems on the surface to offer a much less restrained faith to believe in — one of ‘liberation’ from all the ‘repression’ required by reputable religions.

One of the Left’s main selling points is that it offers ‘emancipation’ from all Moral Constraints. As an example: unrestrained sexual freedom is promised — and the Left delivers this by an appeal to our basest Lusts.

This religious-like Cult called Leftism is especially appealing to the Juvenile Mind, with its underdeveloped ability to think for itself very well, who think by letting feelings rule its decisions.

This makes it easy for the Left to swoop-in like a comforting Mother whenever Disorder rears its ugly head — as it inevitably will — but, also, to take advantage of the juvenile’s deeply-rooted need for motherly assurance [this is why the Left encourages people to never Mature — of course, most of *them* come into the process having not fully matured].

The kind of ‘salvation’ the Left ends-up delivering is Hell On Earth, as we’ve seen in every single instance where they have ‘liberated’ the people of a Society. The Historical Record stands as proof to the arguments being made here.

The Leftists deliver Dependence and Enslavement, not true Liberation, which is something that, ultimately, can only be delivered to the Individual by that individual’s Free Will acting in cooperation with True Faith in the Creator.

\* \* \*

The Left has always been advocating for some kind of ‘liberation’. To be a Leftist requires that you (1) reject *all* Morality, (2) work to Destroy all of the institutions that are based on Morality, and (3) endeavor to Sabotage the Moral Sense present in our Hearts and Minds.

Morality is a belief that there is Good and there is Evil. No Society can long exist without it’s members agreeing in general on what is Right and what is Wrong and, further, that God and/or Human Experience dictate what is Right and Wrong.

When a group of people start to believe that Good and Evil are Relative — that everyone can define them for himself according to his Fancies and Whims — then Lawlessness, Disorder, and Chaos ensue. Where there are no standards of restraint of behavior, then there can be no reliable Security. Life becomes a constant struggle just to survive.

This is what happened during the whole of Soviet Rule and what is still happening in Red China [despite what many want to believe about the latter].

‘Liberation’ from Morality is nothing more than a false front, a grand irony that means Souls are locked in chains to Misery and Death.

You can never be truly Free and Liberated from Reality for very long because she is the most determined force in Life. She is an especially cruel teacher to those who blithely deny her [aided ably in her efforts by her sister, Nemesis].

In seeking to 'liberate' us all from Truth, the Left is attempting to drag us all down into their putrefying pit of Narcissistic Nihilism.

They are assassins of Life; they are *Anti-Life*.

They are Perverted Creatures who Wallow and Writhe in the filth of their Hatred of their own lives, and their hatred is so intense that they want to Ensnare and Entangle everyone in their Culture Of Death.

Any Toleration of them — as History has shown *again and again* — will bring us nothing but Brutal and Agonizing Harm — of the physical kind and, more importantly, of our Souls.

For the sake of Humanity, for all that is Good and Right in Life: the Left must be crushed.

When the Founders declared us Independent of Great Britain, it wasn't mere a Declaration of physical independence, but also a philosophical one as well. So must we now do with Leftism. We must *reject all of it*, root and branch, and discard it's Skewed and Perverse way of looking at the World and Human Life.

This will be a very hard task, a long struggle, because Leftist Thinking is so deeply ingrained in American Society. The tentacles of it's cancerous tumors reach into every area of it. But fight it we must because it is the Right Thing to do.

\* \* \*

The past century-plus has been a tale of The Triumph Of Leftist Thinking in America, a Tragic story of Evil Alien Forces and Destructive Willful Blindness, as we shall see in the next Chapter.





## Chapter 4

---

### The Triumph Of Leftist Thinking

*A nation can survive its fools, and even the ambitious. But it cannot survive treason from within. An enemy at the gates is less formidable, for he is known and carries his banner openly.*

*But the traitor moves amongst those within the gate freely, his sly whispers rustling through all the alleys, heard in the very halls of government itself. For the traitor appears not a traitor; he speaks in accents familiar to his victims, and he wears their face and their arguments, he appeals to the baseness that lies deep in the hearts of all men.*

*He rots the soul of a nation, he works secretly and unknown in the night to undermine the pillars of the city, he infects the body politic so that it can no longer resist. A murderer is less to fear. The traitor is the plague.*

—Marcus Tullius Cicero

*If therefore a people will not be free; if they have not virtue enough to maintain their liberty against a presumptuous invader, they deserve no pity, and are to be treated with contempt and ignominy.*

*Had not Caesar seen that Rome was ready to stoop, he would not have dared to make himself the master of that once brave people. He was indeed, as a great writer observes, a smooth*

## The Present Crisis

*and subtle tyrant, who led them gently into slavery; "and on his brow, 'ore daring vice deluding virtue smil'd". By pretending to be the peoples greatest friend, he gain'd the ascendancy over them: By beguiling arts, hypocrisy and flattery, which are even more fatal than the sword, he obtain'd that supreme power which his ambitious soul had long thirsted for: The people were finally prevail'd upon to consent to their own ruin.*

—Samuel Adams, writing as 'CANDIDUS' in the  
*Boston Gazette*, 14 October 1771

The perversion of Reason that is Leftist Thinking has infused each and every one of our Souls. This has not been an overnight process, but has taken over a century to achieve in America.

The Left has always understood and continues to understand that, if you want to achieve lasting Power And Control over a society, you have to influence it's Culture — grab a hold of it and reshape it — and take control of governmental levers of Power at every level, down to Dog Catcher and Meter Maid; also, you have to be the heaviest influence that shapes and molds it's Arts and Sciences in all the areas they touch, from story-telling in all it's forms and meteorological climate theories down through to the types of drawings children are permitted to create and opinions Scientists are allowed to write and speak.

At this effort, the Leftists have been exceedingly successful.

Like the skilled magician, the Left, for a while now, has played a sleight-of-hand trick on us, allowing and encouraging us to believe

in the fantasy that such things as elections and our opinions still matter as they once did before their successful Corrupting of America and, further, that they, once elected, will actually give us a real reversing of the downward course we're on — while, in fact, they have gone on their merry way spreading their Ideological Cancer throughout our Society and its institutions. Their skill at tricking us has given the Left In America the Power to fashion a false view of the World that is strongly defended and Relentlessly promoted everywhere. And it has enabled them to Corrupt our knowledge of the Real World and, thus, to render the majority of Americans incapable of knowing that A is always A.<sup>1</sup>

Ideas that for millennia were considered and known to be Abnormal are now seen by an ever-growing majority as perfectly Normal. The result is that we all now think like Leftists to varying degrees. They have seized the Premises that once were written by Right Reason and rewritten them to conform to their fun house mirror views. The result is that Leftism has continued it's slow and steady march to completing it's Revolution — occasionally slowed-down for pragmatic reasons, but never halted, never losing or giving much ground.

This is truly a struggle for the Hearts And Minds of a Great People. And, so far, the Left has been going from Victory to Victory as we — the opponents of Leftism — have constantly Retreated

All the electoral successes we may achieve against this Relentless Onslaught will always end-up mean nothing if we do not regain control of the crafting of the Premises that underlie our thinking,

---

<sup>1</sup> A = A; a thing is always what it is. You can call it B, but it will always be A.

## The Present Crisis

if we do not banish their Pernicious Thinking and restore Right Reason to the place it was put-in by the Creator [or 'Nature', if you prefer].

This is the battle we should be fighting now, at this moment, in the War To Restore Our Freedoms And Liberties.

An ever-growing majority of Americans has now Absorbed, Assimilated and Accepted the fundamental principles of the Leftist Philosophy. They now agree with the Left that government should be able to exert Control in both our Economic and Social Lives [only the extent of how far the government should go is disputed within this group, not the Legitimacy nor the 'right' of government to exercise such powers]. This majority has come to be convinced by the Left that only government can, in many cases, bring about 'some kind of "fairness" in social as well as economic relationships'.

The story of how this happened is a story of large-scale Deceit and of a failure to perform those Civic Duties required of citizens of a Constitutional Republic. Therefore, this is a story of the Triumph of a Way Of Thinking, one that is alien to America.

Our opinions and concerns are worse than ignored: it's as if we don't exist, so our opinions and concerns don't exist. We have reached the point where the Left has crafted an over-arching Narrative where the True American is Shunned, declared a 'Nonperson'.<sup>2</sup>

---

<sup>2</sup> From Wikipedia: 'A nonperson is a citizen or a member of a group who lacks, loses, or is forcibly denied social or legal status, especially basic human rights, or who effectively ceases to have a record of their

\* \* \*

The Leftists believe that, if you want to be effective in re-engineering Human Nature, you must achieve Power and Control over every aspect of the lives of your [experimental] subjects. They possess just enough real knowledge to know that most Human Beings will not instinctively submit to their Mengaleian testing.

The more brutal Leftists believe that you must use violence to subjugate the masses, but the wiser [relatively speaking] know that Psychological Warfare is the ultimately better way to bring the 'unenlightened' around. Much better to have a broken soul submitting to your Power and Control of their own Free Will, than dragging a bloody and beaten and dying body to your Utopia. This does not mean the 'wiser' Leftists rule out all violence. It merely means that they believe in employing it as but one of several useful tools — often as a last resort.

The greatest danger from Leftism is it's stealth form, a form that has been wearing us down slowly for over a century in America.

— I —

### A STEALTH REVOLUTION

The Left has waged it's war against all things American largely through Stealth, by unleashing it's poisonous philosophy from within our institutions in all areas of our lives. It has spent the last

---

existence within a society (*damnatio memoriae*), from a point of view of traceability, documentation, or existence'. Source:

<https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Nonperson>, retrieved 26 August 2016

## The Present Crisis

century-and-a-half relentlessly hammering it's beliefs into our Souls until, out of exhaustion and/or weakness, we have assimilated their Way Of Thinking, incorporating it in the way we think and act in the World.

[It is, indeed, ironic that the very Prosperity that we, the Anti-Leftist Forces, have brought about has caused us to be more easily Susceptible to the Temptations of Big Brother. As we have enjoyed greater and greater comforts and luxuries, we have suffered from a loss of Civic Virtue. So caught-up in our Dissipations, Intemperances, and Overindulgences have we become, that we have shown a Depraved Indifference to our Duties and Responsibilities as citizens. And no Constitutional Republic can survive if it's citizens do not maintain a Solemn and Steady constant watch on their Freedoms and Liberties.]

The Stealth Revolution has been waged, not by violence, but by 'bookkeeping and lawmaking' and talking [endless talking]. It was implemented by a long process whereby Power shifted from the Sovereign People to Politics, so that we have a situation where not simply the Personal, but *everything* is Political. Everything is filtered through the lens of Politics. This is what the Left has always sought — this is what every Ideology seeks.

\* \* \*

The Left In America is much like the Intelligentsia of France was before their first Revolution: the 'criterion of truth', the standard by which it is understood, was not Life As It Is, but, rather, the Sur-Reality the Intelligentsia created in their own minds, far away from Reality. This floating Relativistic Truth was subject only to their own System Of Ideas, their own Ideology. It was blind to any

objections or refutations. And anyone who disagreed was Damned, Denounced, and [most importantly, as we shall see later] *Delegitimized*.

This approach — that is, creating ‘truths’ out of whole-cloth fantasies — led the French Intelligentsia and now the Leftist Intelligentsia to an ‘estrangement from life’, to losing most, if not all, understanding of their fellow Human Beings, their Natures, and of Reality.

Where this kind of thinking led in France was, eventually — and inevitably — to the guillotine for many and, for the rest, to the debasing of their Dignity in order to survive The Terror of the Revolutionaries and later the Tyranny of Napoleon Bonaparte. France has never recovered psychologically from this Ideologically-induced Trauma.

The once Free nations of The West are taking longer to get there only because they are being subjected to Stealth Revolutions that deliver their blows slowly and subtly. The Revolutionaries hope, as Oceania practices in **Nineteen Eighty-Four**, to make all of their people come to ‘love Big Brother’, to surrender their Souls to The Revolution of their own Free Will — the killing fields will remain unsown until later or when they become ‘necessary’.

One of the main reasons that America — once thought [foolishly, in a great example of the triumph of Hope over Experience and Hubris] to be immune from such Insanity — is sliding into the pit of Despotism now is because too many people, who should know better, are playing along with [ie: Legitimizing] the Leftist Narrative.



## The Present Crisis

As the Left continues to Dehumanize everything it touches and so many of us continue to accept their Narrative, we all become Warped in our thinking — the acceptance of their Narrative Twists and Corrupts us in all areas of our being. At some point, Common Sense and Right Reason fade and a ‘savage ferocity’ takes hold of our Souls. Stability in all things begins to disappear.

The Rule Of Law is replaced by The Rule Of Man, by the Rule of his Whims. The Permanent Things that hold a civilization together are Discredited and Discarded on the slag heap of a Scorn born of Rank Ignorance. Chaos begins its destructive reign and a Nihilistic Fever takes hold of the Soul.

This is the end that Leftism desires.

This is a War On Human Nature, on everything that makes us Human, on everything that is Honest and Decent and True.

We are engaged in a War against Evil and we are losing it inside our very own Souls.

\* \* \*

The Left follows the strategy of ‘letting a thousand flowers bloom’. In other words: relentlessly pounding the Leftist Way Of Thinking into the heads of people and letting these psychologically Battered and Bruised people go off on their own, knowing that these Brainwashed Subjects will eventually begin to act based on Leftist Logic, knowing that the drones they have created will, in their Confused and Delusional State, seek to spread their adopted Mutant Logic to others without thinking.

This is why that most conspiracy theories offered about what the

Left is up to are not worth considering. The logistics of conducting one are too complex, most especially because the complexity required to carry them off works against the successful maintenance of secrecy needed for any conspiracy to succeed.

While the Left does not spend much time devising grand, overarching conspiracies, they do spend, and have spent, a great deal of time strategizing — planning and plotting ways to Mold and Indoctrinate us into thinking as they do.

It is now known that a certain element of the New Left decided to re-orientate — re-engineer — their Movement starting in the late 1970's, and continuing through the 1980's. No longer would it be as rude and rowdy and in-your-face and impatient as it had been in the past fifteen years or so. Instead, they would put on suits, pantsuits, and dresses, and then then blend-in within American Society. The Left would seek to destroy the existing Order from *inside* the Establishment.

So, the New New Left In America put on business attire, cut their hair, polished their shoes, shaved, and bathed. And they wormed their way quietly into every area of our Society that they could, never letting their fellow workers know of the Radical ends they sought. They were aided in their efforts at infiltration by Old Leftists already inside and by the usual suspects: Fellow Travellers, Dupes, and Useful Idiots.

They were patient, in most cases, not playing their fraudulent hand, waiting for the right moments to advance The Cause in small steps or, when Fortune shined on them, make larger leaps

## The Present Crisis

Leftward.<sup>3</sup>

When this New New Left captured control of the House and of the Senate in 2006, they increased the pace of their efforts. But it was with the assumption of the Presidency by Barack Hussein Obama on January 21, 2007 that they kicked their Coup into high gear — and they haven't slowed down since.

America was ripe at that moment for the Stealth Coup to transform into a more overt one:

-The Old Left had laid the groundwork by creating the Welfare/Administrative State — patiently transforming the American Republic into a Democracy, from the late 19<sup>th</sup> Century up to the mid-1960's. People like Teddy Roosevelt, Woodrow Wilson, FDR, and their cohorts rejected The Declaration Of Independence, believing that those who came after the generation that wrote it were 'not bound to adhere to the doctrines held by the signers' because every generation faced different and unique problems — in other words, there were, in their minds, no Eternal and Enduring Truths, no Permanent Things. Therefore, the standards set in place by The Founders were considered long-past their expiration date. The Old Left also rejected the lasting stability of The Constitution

---

<sup>3</sup> Barack Hussein Obama, Valerie Jarrett, David Axelrod, and all of their allies were part of this effort, one inspired by the likes of Saul Alinsky, Cloward-Piven, Antonio Gramsci, and, most importantly, a well-dressed Socialist named Michael Harrington. They were joined by members of the New Left, a Movement born in the 1960's, who had already joined Establishment, such as: Senator Ted Kennedy and Terrorist-turned-Professor Bill Ayers.

for the same reasons. At the state, county, and local levels, their disciples worked unremittingly to undermine their local constitutions and charters using the same Logic.

The existence of a slowly evolving Welfare/Administrative State allowed for people to get used to the idea that government interference in all aspects of our lives was the Normal Way Of Things in America.

The Old Leftists did not rush their agenda. They were willing to adjust it's implementation based on their perception of what they could get away with. They adapted their efforts to the flow of events. They were Pragmatic.

-The New Left that emerged in the early 1960's sought to rush the fundamental transformation of America and were thwarted in the majority of their efforts. This is why the more cunning members of it decided to adopt a strategy based on the Old Left's and, thus, was born the New New Left.

With the election of Barack Hussein Obama, this new-fangled Leftist Movement believes that this is their moment, the one that *Destiny!* has called them to.

And, considering the many significant successes they have achieved since January of 2009, they appear to have been right in their judgement.

If anything did change with the inauguration of Obama, it was that the Big Lies were no longer subtle, just more Brazen, Shameless, Barefaced, and Bold. At some point, the Left stopped caring if

## The Present Crisis

their Lies were easily refuted — they just kept on repeating them over and over, like a meditation mantra, drumming the lies into the heads of the softened brains the various Leftist Movements had brainwashed in America so successfully over many generations. Since Obama left office, the Left has continued not caring and, in fact, has ramped-up it's Madness,

This development has been a good thing because it has exposed to more people [those who still possess some Right Reason] the grave danger American Freedom and Ordered Liberty are in.

— II —

### THE NEW AMERICAN MAN

The Left In America is trying to shape and to form, to forge, a new kind of American, much in the same way the Bolsheviks tried to create *Homo Sovieticus*. ['Soviet Man'].

It took but a generation or so to create the Soviet Man because the Bolsheviks had gained the advantage of near-full Power And Control — they certainly had achieved total Control rather quickly over Life and Death in a much shorter time span over all aspects of Russian Society.

In America the process has taken much longer — over a century — and it has been sped-up considerably in the past decade. What we have been experiencing is a Soft Revolution. The majority of the Left In America has been smart enough to realize that only via a slow proliferation can they metastasize throughout the whole Freedom- and Liberty-loving American Body. [If they had proceeded any faster in the past, the Left would have probably found itself, figuratively and/or literally, riddled with bullets.]

However, they believe that enough of the American people are now softened-up to Servility so that they can proceed at a faster pace in creating the New American Man — *Homo Lefticus*, a Mewling and Puking and Docile creature who Voluntarily submits to Tyranny, who happily walks into his Enslavement.

And we can't complain that we were blindsided and sandbagged by the Left. Enough prophets have warned us over the past century-plus of what was happening, enough signs were placed on our Road To Perdition, but we refused to listen, to see and turn back. We let our Lusts [of all kinds] guide us. We took full advantage of our Freedoms and Liberties, but refused to pull Guard Duty now and again for The Republic. We gorged ourselves on Happy Meals and refused to pay the bill.

So: *Ecce Novum Americanus!* Behold the New American Man! There he stands snapping the lock of his chains into place. There he *should* stand Ashamed.

— III —

### LEFTIST THINKING IN ACTION

*A man who lies to himself, and believes his own lies, becomes unable to recognize truth, either in himself or in anyone else, and he ends up losing respect for himself and for others. When he has no respect for anyone, he can no longer love, and in him, he yields to his impulses, indulges in the lowest form of pleasure, and behaves in the end like an animal in satisfying his vices. And it all comes from lying — to others and to yourself.*

—Fyodor Dostoevsky, **The Brothers Karamazov**

### **Appealing To Our Base Natures:**

One way the Left In America has been able to achieve it's great and overwhelming success is by targeting distinct groups that feel [whether rightly or wrongly] that they're being 'put up against a wall', that they have been mistreated by others who seem to unfairly hold Power in our Society.

The Left charges in, telling the disaffected group that they — and *only* they — have a way for the disaffected group to turn the tables on those who are mistreating them.

They tell the group they are targeting what they want to hear. And then, to further fuel the fire, they started by lying about how bad the situation 'really is' for the target group and how 'evil' and 'inhuman' and 'unjust' the group's 'oppressors' are. Thus, the Left fuels a rabid Envy of those Americans who are merely Normal and Productive. They stoke a fire that in due course unleashes the Worst Angels Of Our Nature.

The Left moves on to recruit the most Resentful and train them [example: 'community organizers'] to lead battalions and divisions of the rest of the Alienated. Knowing that these Hyper-Malcontented Ones are more willing to break the rules, the Left seeks to Corrupt them further by encouraging them to Cheat and Steal, telling them that this is an acceptable way to get back at 'The System', at 'The Man', that is, after all, 'oppressing them'.

This is why, for example, so many minority politicians and their spouses and their aides end-up being arrested and convicted for fraud, bribe-taking, and other criminal acts.

The Left stokes a hatred of 'The System' in these types of people,

convinces them that the current Laws are designed to ‘keep them down and out’, and tells them it’s okay to flout these ‘oppressive’ and ‘repressive’ laws [what they often label as ‘White Man’s Law’] because they don’t deserve to be respected and followed.

Wide-scale Corruption is the inevitable result.

If enough people start disobeying the Law, the rest of the Society will be affected and harmed by these acts. And many of the holdouts, when nothing is really done about the situation, will, eventually, start breaking the Law themselves as a way to fight back [‘If you can’t beat ‘em, join ‘em, eh’].

This has proven to be a very effective way to take American Society and Corrupt it.

Another tactic employed by the Left has been to create so many Laws and Regulations covering so many areas of everyday living that no one cannot help but violate a few *per day*.

This ends-up Delegitimizing respect for the Law. It also causes everyone to be a lawbreaker and, therefore, subject to Prosecution and/or Intimidation *at any time*.

That is Despotism.

The result of the replacing of The Rule Of Law with The Rule Of Whim is that you have a situation where certain Groups have ‘Rights’ specifically and exclusively granted to *only them* by the government.

This causes those Groups who receive these special and unique ‘Rights’ to, out of the inherent selfishness of Human Nature, be



## The Present Crisis

obligated to support those in Power And Control who promise to preserve their exclusive 'Rights'. The Left, thus, turns these people into Dependents of The State — of those in Power And Control.

This tactic pits Identity Group against Identity Group in a quest to maintain and secure even more *grants* of 'Rights' — more Dependency on the slops thrown them by the government [and let us never forget that 'the right to grant is also the right to deny']. This causes Balkanization — the constant warfare between interest groups. This causes a major Disharmony to reign in the nation, which is a chief foe of Ordered Liberty.

Amidst the ever-growing Chaos, those in Power And Control then ride in like White Knights, promising to keep the Disharmony at a minimum — which, of course, is exactly the opposite of what they desire [see the previous Chapter]. This leads these Identity Groups to support those candidates for office who promise and deliver to them more exclusive 'Rights'.

This Unvirtuous Selfishness, left unchecked, will end up being the ruin of this nation.

And that is exactly what has happened and is continuing to happen here in America.

One Interest Group battles all other Interest Groups in a never-ending war for Unfair Advantages — Perks. The result is a *Disunited States Of America*. The result is a willing participation by these groups in a marathon Dance of Freedom's Death.

Let us not forget that one of the guiding axioms of the Left is: 'Never let a good crisis go to waste'. At the same time, they believe that they are free to seek to achieve their End Goals 'by any means

necessary' because said Goals are so 'noble' [*For duty and humanity!*]. So the Left, having no Scruples, no restraining Morality, and no Inhibitions, takes advantage of the Disharmony they've sown in Society in order to further it's ends, with the result that we, *as a whole*, end-up Dependent on the governments they control — and they now control the vast, vast majority of them.

Now, it must be admitted that one the reasons the Left In America has been so successful at wrecking this Havoc among the American People is because there are a fair number of us who *enjoy* being Dependent on the government. These are the same types of people who, during the War For Independence, did not take sides or meekly supported the Tyrannical King and his Despotic Parliament, which seemed to be the safest bet.

It was left to approximately one-third of the population of the American Colonies to wage the struggle for the Restoration of their God-given [Unalienable] Rights as Englishmen and Human Beings.

So...in the present situation, the burden now will fall on that minority of the American populace who believe in America and all she stands for.

The task will not be easy and will require many Sacrifices, perhaps even imprisonment and/or death. Those were the burdens borne by The Founders and the question is: are we made of the same Right Stuff as they were? Are we ready to Do The Right Thing?

\* \* \*

## The Present Crisis

### **History:**

We have to face the very uncomfortable fact that *most of what we have been told and what we were taught about History for our whole lives is simply not true.*

We have spent our whole lives absorbing and processing knowledge that has been filtered through the funhouse mirror of Leftist Ideology. We have been lied to and the whole of American Society, to varying degrees, has been responsible for giving Legitimacy to this ongoing, life-long rape of our Souls because it has not mustered the Strength of the Will sufficient to Expose and Delegitimize the Leftists and their Big Lies.

The Leftist Triumph occurred some time ago, when they gained control of The Culture and were then free to influence all of us through all the available means of the communication of knowledge and behavior.<sup>4</sup>

The situation has become so bad, so Wretchedly Horrid, that it has become very difficult to separate the Truth from the Big Lies.

This is exactly what many of the Leftist Masterminds sought: Chaos. Such Anarchy of the Soul allows them to have a good chance of convincing others that their Mutated and Distorted Vision Of Life is Reasonable, especially because Leftism appeals to our Unrefined — one might say Primitive — Emotions. And such emotions always come to the fore, gain more Power over us, in times of Disorder in Society and or Chaos and Confusion in the

---

<sup>4</sup> What we have been witnessing since 20 January 2009 is merely this Insidious Brainwashing 'going public' — before that the Left was fairly subtle about it, is all.

Soul.

One of the ways we can begin to successfully combat this situation is to constantly question all of the assumptions we have had implanted in us — and have subsequently used ourselves to conduct ourselves in Society.

But we will not be successful at this to any degree until we discover those things, like Right Reason and our Moral Imaginations, which provide the only effective antidote to the hideous disease that is Leftism.

Virtue must be imbibed; the Moral Imagination must be fed and unleashed. Otherwise, The Present Crisis will only intensify and we will end up as Slaves to the false and demonic god that is Leftism.

As stated, most of what we have learned of our own History and of World History has been a set of Big Lies. A few examples...

-A most glaring Lie has been that the Nazis were Right Wingers, just a more extreme version of Conservatism.

The word 'Nazi' is an abbreviation for 'National *Socialist* German Workers' Party'. In the Political / Philosophical Spectrum Nazism may be found on the Left, located between Socialism and Fascism — just look at and discover it's doctrines.

Up until the very moment when Nazi Germany attacked The Soviet Union in the Spring of 1941, the Left In America was very favorably disposed to the Nazi Regime, especially after the two Totalitarian nations concluded the

Molotov–Ribbentrop Pact Of Non-Aggression in 1939.

This all changed on June 22<sup>nd</sup>, 1941 with the Nazi surprise attack on The Soviet Union. Now the Left had to scramble to denounce the Nazis and begin to rewrite History so that their praising of the National Socialists *never existed*. They felt they had to do this to hide the stain of their previous enthusiastic support for Hitler and his Regime.

They achieved this fairly easily — the Left took control of The Narrative. Of course, having the powerful President Of The United States on your side helped them greatly in perpetrating this blatant fraud.<sup>5</sup> And, over the ensuing decades, the Left relentlessly — in books, in movies, in the media, and in textbooks — pounded home this Big Lie, to the point where it became Instinctual for the vast majority of Americans to see Nazis as Right Wingers.

The biggest motivation for the continuation of the spreading of this Big Lie: the Leftists want us to forget their gushing, at times like giddy schoolgirls, over Hitler and Mussolini. [Most especially they want us to forget their support for Eugenics, the purifying of race pool, and other Perverse ideas, trumpeted by the Nazis in Germany *and* the Progressive Movement in America].

It was and has always been Leftists who have supported such Evil ideas and the hideous schemes that have arisen

---

<sup>5</sup> One can, very credibly, describe many of FDR's actions as President as 'Fascistic', if not outright Fascist. And Fascism is merely a less extreme version of Socialism.

out of them.

For much too long, we have allowed the Left to perpetuate the Big 'Fascism-is-Right-Wing' Lie in service of their Big Denial.

They have controlled the Narrative, in this case, rather brilliantly, and their success has allowed them to associate those on the Right with one of the most blatantly Horrific regimes to ever have existed on Earth,.

-The JFK Assassination:

The Left, especially those members of it who worked in the national government in 1963, faced a dilemma when it came out that Lee Harvey Oswald was a genuine Marxist [or as Jackie Kennedy put it: 'some silly little Communist'].

Oswald was one of the Left's own, a certified hater of The United States Of America and everything it stood for — in other words: a member in good-standing of the Left's Groupthink Brigade.

So, they — with the connivance of the Dreadful and Debauched and Degenerate Kennedy Family — proceeded to remake JFK in the image of a Saint Of The Left, of The Elite, of The Beautiful People. JFK was to be, and became, an ageless and wise King Arthur presiding over a glittering court of Noble Knights, charged with saving the realm named America from the 'barbaric' and 'McCarthyite' Right Wing [which, it seems, was headquartered in Texas].

## The Present Crisis

Covered-up in an avalanche of lies was the fact that the King had no clothes — that JFK was not qualified to be President and that his Administration was an Embarrassment that sagged under a wealth of Gross Incompetence. He and his Administration put uproarious laughter into the mouths of the Soviets and caused our NATO Allies to soil their underwear.

White-washed was the truth that JFK was a mortally-ill man, hopped-up on mind-altering drugs, who was Dangerously Reckless in his intimate life. Since the rise of the Kennedy Family, they have been an open sore of Corruption on the skins of Politics and of the Culture. The Kennedy Administration was a joke and The Republic was the butt of it.<sup>6</sup>

The Left and the Kennedy family connived to relegate Communist Lee Harvey Oswald to a dark corner where his Marxism and associated motives would be forgotten, blaming Texans, at first, for the Assassination and then expanding the blame to a concocted ‘attitude of hate and bigotry’, a ‘spiral of hate’, that cut, they claimed, a huge swath throughout America. We were all to blame for the death of JFK [sound familiar?]. And it was not the last

---

<sup>6</sup> The life of John Kennedy is truly deserving of the descriptor ‘Tragic’. Here was a man possessed, not only of an infectious charm, but, also, of an intelligence filled with potential — a first-rate mind. He was truly the one good apple in a batch of rotten apples [the ‘sainted’ Rose Kennedy included]. That he choose to reject Good, to squander his talents while embracing debauchery, and attach and enslave himself to his Father’s thuggery and his own inner demons is the true Tragedy Of John Fitzgerald Kennedy.

time the Left would Blame America First [nor, of course, was it the first, but this incident caused such smearing to become Legitimized in the Modern Age].

-A Few Other Quick Examples:

= The U.S. Government was, indeed, rather extensively infiltrated by out-and-out Communists and Fellow Travellers [many of whom passed along information to the Soviets]. Since the Fall of The Soviet Union and the opening-up of some of the Soviet Archives, the evidence of this Treason has become overwhelming.

= The Cuban Missile Crisis happened because Khrushchev correctly perceived that President Kennedy was Inexperienced and Weak. The resolution of the Cuban Missile Crisis involved, not the Soviets backing down, but the President cutting a quid pro quo deal [Turkish for Cuban missiles] with the butchers in the Kremlin.

= Wall Street did not cause the Great Depression; private companies had little, if anything, to do with The Crash. The Federal Reserve was the American culprit.

Possessing an almost instinctual Low-Animal-Cunning, the Left has spent a large part of their efforts in the Corrupting of the Hearts and Minds of our young people.

People forget, or have never been taught, that the Nazi's spent a



## The Present Crisis

great deal of time and effort recruiting on college campuses because they knew their Nationalistic Populist Utopianism would appeal to the Idealistic, 'I'm-Going-To-Make-The World-A-Better-Place!' students — *and professors* — who inhabit every campus in the Western World. At this, they were more successful than even they imagined.<sup>7</sup>

Here in America, with our greater tradition and ingrained habits of Individualism, the Totalitarians had to be, in earlier decades, more Discreet, more Gentle, in their recruiting efforts, but the goal was the same as the Nazi's. It is still so today, but, since they've been able to begin their Brainwashing in the cradle, they no longer have to be *so* Subtle.

In fact, have you noticed that most of the members of the Left In America are no longer even taking the time to be Subtle in their Big Lies?

And have you also noticed that, in defiance of all Common Sense, the Left's success-rate in getting their Big Lies believed is just as good, if not better now that they're being so Brazen and obtusely Arrogant?

We've allowed the Left for so long to write our historical narrative that the story of American History has become nothing but 'an

---

<sup>7</sup> The original core of the Nazi Party were the more cunning in their choice of Misfits. They then recruited more members from the groups of Misfits and Malcontents hanging around the beer halls of Germany. The next groups targeted, as mentioned, were the students and professors, concurrently with the Businessmen. The Nazi's waited until they had all of these types behind them before they dared approach the Middle Class [a Marxist term, by the way], who ended-up being the last to give-in or go-along.

amalgamation of leftist lies meant to propagandize' all of us, constantly, from the cradle to the grave. As a result, a large number of Americans are 'a misinformed and maladjusted army of useful idiots' devoid of any Common Sense and any ability to engage in the kind of Critical Thinking citizens of a Free nation must engage in if said Freedom is to be Preserved.

\* \* \*

### **The Family And The Individual:**

Leftist thinkers and planners realized as far back as the French Revolution that the key to their Ideology succeeding in it's goal of bringing about Heaven On Earth [aka: Immanentizing The Eschaton] was the Destruction of the Family.

They understood that they could not command the Loyalty and Fealty and Allegiance of the masses to the State if there was *any* competition for that Loyalty. So Religion, tolerance among peoples of differing make-ups, and, most importantly, the core unit of Society, the Family, must all be Discredited and Delegitimized — cast onto the dung and ash heap of History.

And once there was nowhere for individuals to turn for that Belonging that all Human Beings desire, the 'Benevolent State' would ride-in on it's dyed-White horse and proclaim that it could fill that need. Of course, any comfort it provided would be short-lived and, inevitably, the State would impose it's foul grip on it's subjects. The jackboot would begin to stamp and grind on the Human Face and the Society would become a Gulag.

Another reason why the ancient institutions of Society had to be crushed and consigned to Infamy was the fact that those long-

## The Present Crisis

revered institutions that Mankind has valued provided true comfort to the Soul, whereas no Ideology or Government can move the Human Heart for very long. Ideology and Government are sterile things. The former is bereft of any Love for Humanity and the latter exists merely to allow a Culture to prosper under Order and Liberty — it is a cold tool that can be put to either Good or Evil uses.

The takeover of our Health Care by the national government in 2010 was a defining moment. It was an act that transferred the control of our bodies and minds to the Masterminds in Government.

It was an act of Confiscation, one that will see all of us suffering Misery and even Death due to the Cold, Unfeeling Actions of a distant set of Bureaucrats. It is a far worse act than the takeovers of most of our industries through Despotic regulations and statutes.

However, this Nationalization of our personal health — as bad and as far-reaching as it is — is not as consequential, not as deadly to the cause of preserving Freedom and Ordered Liberty, as The Nationalization Of The Family that has been, and is still, occurring.

The Family is the main supporting foundation of any civilized society. All the things we value emanate from The Family — Morality, respect for other Human Beings, Common Sense, etc. — and no society can be truly Free unless the Family Unit is Revered and held Sacred.

By substituting government services for those traditionally

reserved to The Family, the Left has torn apart way too many families, assuming for itself the Paternal Role and, most Deviously, the Maternal Role.

Slowly the Left has been taking over the Duties and Responsibilities of The Family. It's gotten to a point where, for many, the emotional bonds between family members have been broken or, at the very least, severely damaged. They've certainly been twisted into something that is becoming more and more Unrecognizable and Foul.

The Leftist takeover of government at all levels has allowed them over several generations to employ their most successful tactic in their offensive against The Family: providing incentives for people to never have to grow-up, but, rather, to remain Permanently Immature.

Rather than force grownups at the point of a gun to give up control over their children, the Left disincentivizes the taking-up of the Duties and Responsibilities of Adulthood.

The Leftist-controlled government drums it into the heads of the American People from nearly the moment of their births that the government is 'the sole agent and the only arbiter' of their Happiness, that it is happy and willing to relieve us of our burdens, the cares and troubles adults all face, so that we can get on with enjoying our lives.

They assure us that we needn't worry about our Domestic Security — let our law enforcement organizations handle it! You don't need to protect yourselves. You don't need any weapons [which are really, really dangerous!...especially in the hands of Bible-

## The Present Crisis

thumping bitter clingers]. ‘Just shelter-in-place or run away — we’ll be there!’

‘Can’t afford a house? Heck, we’ll make it so easy to buy one — it’ll make your head spin how stress-free we make it for you. And, if by some remote chance you can’t make the mortgage payments, we’ll *make* those horrible predatory banks refinance your loan. But, if that doesn’t work, we’ll make sure there’s housing set aside *just for you* in every new apartment or condominium building. And, if by some chance, you can’t find one there, we’ll set you up in Public Housing.’

‘Need a smart phone, a new car — you know, any *necessity* — just ask and you shall receive!’

‘In fact, if you’re really bad at any financial responsibility, we’ll be there to run that for you, too!’

‘Can’t cut that 9-to-5 lifestyle? Don’t worry: we’ll see that you get enough money to live on rather well [you can thank us, by voting us types back in or turning out for protests — and riots — now and again when we need you to]. We understand that hard work is for suckers.’

‘If you *think* you’re disabled, we’ll provide you with a decent income — pretty much no questions asked [just pull that lever for us!].’

‘Worried about being able to afford health care insurance? Well...we’ve taken care of that for you [and it will just keep getting better and better — don’t you worry your dependent little head].’

‘Prices for stuff you need too high? We’ll issue *more regulations*

to stop those awful, greedy, nasty business owners.’

‘No need to thank us, by the way — we’re hap-hap-happy to *do it all* for you, our beloved citizens. Cradle to grave. We’re from the government and we’re here to help!!! Now, get back to watching the game [being played in a facility we financed!] or back to enjoying watching shows about nothing and movies about how horrible America is [made by some of our best fundraisers] or having bastard children [we’ll gladly take care of them; no need to stop having fun!].’

This is how the Left has successfully Invaded the majority of our families and either Seriously Weakened or Destroyed them: they’ve appealed to those Human Failings — our propensity to be Envious, Greedy, Slothful, Gluttonous, and Lust-filled — that are easy to arouse in those kinds of people who want to shirk their Duties and Responsibilities as citizens of The American Republic.

We have to refuse to allow government to interfere in our families, refuse to allow it to provide any services to us that require our Dependence. This will require sacrifices aplenty, but, if we don’t make the necessary sacrifices now, we shall *all* lose our families — *and our Souls*. Such a situation is Intolerable.

\* \* \*

### **Race Relations And Tribalism:**

In this area the Left has been, in effect, trying to destroy the century and a half of real progress that has been made in America in racial and ethnic relations, most especially between Blacks and Whites.

## The Present Crisis

Using Identity Politics, the Leftists have help create tribal-like groups split across racial, ethnic, and religious grounds — who identify more with ‘their tribe’ than with the Country.

Unlike every other nation on this Earth, America was designed to become a country where one’s skin color or bloodline or economic position did not matter when it came to the enjoyment of Unalienable Rights. The seeds were planted in The Declaration Of Independence and The Constitution for the ultimate emergence of this flowering of this kind of Tolerance. There were major delays along the way, but by the mid-1960’s the bloom was finally arriving on the rose, as it were.

Then came the arrival of the New Left, which was determined to sow Chaos and Discord in American Society for reasons explained earlier. The forced busing of public school children was one tactic that they employed.

Forced Busing pitted neighbor against neighbor by forcing the races to exist together under terms not dictated by the people, but by Judges and Bureaucrats, distant from the people, if not by actual, physical distance, then by experience. This Dictatorial Despotism [‘we know what’s better for Race Relations than you do’] ended-up causing the phenomenon of ‘White Flight’, where, to protect the quality of their children’s education and safety, White parents removed their children from public schools and placed them into private [mostly Parochial] institutions away from the hands of an Unfeeling, Uncaring, Busybody Government [made-up of mostly Judges, in this case, who were acting way outside of their Enumerated Powers, but who were heartily cheered-on by the Social Engineers]. Children were torn out of

the neighborhoods they had grown-up in and were familiar — and, therefore, comfortable — with and sent long distances to often dangerous neighborhoods.

Very few people disputed the fact that schools in minority neighborhoods of this time were, in too many instances, not providing the same quality of education as those in predominately White ones [a situation created by mostly Democratic Machine Politicians, by the way]. Instead of working to correct this problem by striving to improve the quality of education in the affected neighborhoods and, further, allowing the races to continue to naturally come together at their own speed [as they were doing], the advocates of Forced Busing decided to compel the races, at the point of a gun, to mix with each other.

In this case, the Social Engineers decided to experiment on those on the low-end of the economic ladder — a pattern repeated over and over in History, fueled by the basic Leftist belief that such people are ignoramuses and, thus, are (1) easily manipulated and (2) not worth as much to Society [that whole Leftist disbelief in the Inherent Dignity of Man rearing it's ugly head again here] so they can be experimented on without having to worry *or care* about the effect of their Re-Engineering on these types of people.

The result of this 'grand' experiment was that at least one generation of young people was deprived of proper educations and, most importantly, the progress in Race Relations was set-back *by decades*.

These days, urban schools are a disaster and a big part of the reason for this is because the horrible legacy of Forced Busing To Achieve Racial Desegregation lives on.



## The Present Crisis

On a wider scale, the Left In America has launched an all-out offensive against the Second Inaugural Address of Abraham Lincoln and his Humane, Moral, and Just policy of Reconstruction. Their policy is — though not as violent [yet] as that of ISIS and the Taliban — to ‘blow-up’ all of the symbols of our History.

In their actions, tell me where you can find this animating Spirit:

With malice toward none; with charity for all; with firmness in the right, as God gives us to see the right, let us strive on to finish the work we are in; to bind up the nation’s wounds; to care for him who shall have borne the battle, and for his widow, and his orphan — to do all which may achieve and cherish a just and lasting peace among ourselves, and with all nations.

The settlement of The Civil War was not a perfect one. President Lincoln came up with the best possible plan in order to Preserve The Union, to Restore the Federalist Unity, to ‘bind up the nation’s wounds’, which were Grievous, Many, and Deep. He understood that Man was a Fallen Creature and that the damage done could only be healed by acts of Mercy and Repentance.

After his assassination, the situation was made worse, first, by the Radical Republicans [Godfathers of the Progressive Movement], who only held a Blind Hatred in their Souls and in their unthinking Fury decided to punish The South, and then by the Southern Democrats [with the full assent of the Northern Democrats], who in reaction [and unjustifiably] partially Re-Enslaved the Negro.

Over time, however, the American People began to heal on their own, and True and Moral Progress was made, despite continued efforts by the Left In America to fester those wounds.

Now, one hundred and fifty years later, the Left has achieved the goal they have been fighting for since Woodrow Wilson entered The White House and turned it into The Whites-Only House [Wilson was a rabid Segregationist and an advocate for Eugenics].

The Left In America is Balkanizing America, seeking to tear it apart by inciting a new Civil War.

They are being Aided and Abetted by Corrupt Blacks who defecate on Martin Luther King's Legacy. These Self-Hating Blacks (1) falsely claim to be the carriers of the torch of the Civil Rights Movement of the 1950's and early 1960's and (2) spend all of their waking hours feeding and inciting racial tensions, re-opening 'cauterized civil wounds', while they take Perverse Satisfaction in seeing America become 'racially polarized', in 'The Man' getting 'payback'.<sup>8</sup>

In the late 1960's, a Psychopathic Sociopath and cult leader named Charles Manson devised a plan to start a Race War between Blacks and Whites. This mentally ill future serial killer believed that, in such an apocalyptic war, the Blacks would triumph. However, they would be too 'stupid' to run things. At this point, Charlie and his group of Whites, who had been hiding out in the desert, would emerge and take over from the hapless Blacks. Manson called this plan 'Helter Skelter'.

---

<sup>8</sup> Of course, these days, in the Age Of Leftist hegemony, these Hucksters *are* The Man.

## The Present Crisis

What the Left is seeking to do, by it's actions to create rifts between the races, is ignite it's own version of Helter Skelter. It wants the races in America to be at each other's throats in a sick version of the Divide And Conquer Strategy. So the Leftists spend a great deal of time sowing Hatred between the races, with result that True, Real Progress in Race Relations is being slowly wiped-out in America and relations between racial and ethnic groups are Regressing.<sup>9</sup>

Tribalism is more widespread than it ever has been.

Further, by their past and current actions, the White Leftist Masterminds [helped by their Dupe minority allies] do, in fact, provide solid evidence that they believe Blacks and other 'people of color' are inferior. Let us never forget that it was the Left that advocated for Eugenics and easy-to-obtain Birth Control in the early decades of the 20<sup>th</sup> Century, and that they believed it should be utilized in, and made easily available to those in, minority neighborhoods. Let us not forget that these are the people who will fight to their last breath to see that Abortion remains easily available, knowing full-well that it is poor Blacks who utilize the service at a higher percentage rate than any other race.

Observing what is happening in American Society, Charles Manson must be laughing.

\* \* \*

---

<sup>9</sup> The Leftists constantly [and annoyingly] claim that their system is 'progressive, but, in fact, it is forever and completely Regressive.

## The Arts:

Throughout History, all forms of The Arts have attempted to pursue ultimately positive ends, be it celebrating the wonders of Life or illuminating the Human Condition or glorifying The Creator. Even those works that have cast a critical light have had as their motive True, *Actual* Enlightenment.

The Left sees such traditional understandings of Art as a threat because it makes those that consume it More Satisfied with Life As It Is. And that is not what they want *at all*. The Left wants all of us to be Dissatisfied and Frustrated and Disappointed with Life because, if we are, then we are more open to their plans to Re-Engineer it into a 'new and improved', 'better', more 'emotionally satisfying' shape.

The deeper the Despair we feel the better for them because we will become vulnerable to any appeal that promises [but, of course, can't deliver] a World without Hopelessness.

So, the Left has encouraged Artists in all fields to champion the idea that there cannot be a God, that there is no Truth because everything you've been told is a lie, that we are just the product of a random creation out of Chaos, and that *nothing* ultimately matters. The end result is that our books, our movies, our television shows, our sculptures, etc. are infused with Senseless Cruelty and a Vicious Selfishness and lack any redeeming features. The products of their 'talent' are Ugly and Violent and Degrading and Shabby. They also put forth the message that, at the end of it all, every individual is Alone in a Cold and Godless Universe.

This is Nihilism — and our Arts are now Dominated by it.

## The Present Crisis

To be a Nihilist is to believe that existence is meaningless, that misery and hopelessness are the natural conditions of Mankind, that Life is, and will always be, 'nasty, poor, brutish, and short'. Nihilists despise the fact that they even exist, that they continue living. For them, Life is a Curse.

But most Nihilists are too Cowardly to kill themselves, so, as Human Beings who are Wretched and Self-Absorbed are wont to do, they work towards dragging everyone around them down to their foul gutter of Self-Loathing and Despair.

The product of the majority of our Modern Artists are works that don't Uplift the Soul or Celebrate and Honor Life, but that seek to do the exact opposite. And, as stated above, the Left believes this will further their efforts to win converts to their plans to remake Man in their image.

As a consequence, there is in American Society now and underlayment of Nihilism, waiting to burst-out with a raging and fevered force if our Society collapses.

\* \* \*

### **The Culture – Generally**

As was stated in Chapter 3, Leftist Thinking has reshaped American Society into believing that the pursuit of a Cold Efficiency [Utilitarianism] will produce a more 'progressive' society. However, what this elevating of Utilitarianism onto a pedestal as an icon worthy of worship brings about is a Culture Of Death, because it leads, as I wrote:

...that Society's people to become Savage in their actions,

Cruel in their treatment of those who are suffering, Indifferent to the fate of Mankind, and dead inside their own Souls.

In all these things there is a seamless thread that runs through them: a rejection of the belief of *the Inherent Dignity of each and every Human Being*, regardless of condition.....

The Culture Of Death's invasion was successful in establishing a strong foothold some time back and, despite continuing strong pockets of resistance, it is in the process of consolidating its rule in America. We are becoming a crueler people, a Culture that celebrates the Harsh, the Punitive, the Cold-Blooded, the Pitiless, the Malevolent, the Masochistic, and the Brutal.<sup>10</sup>

The Culture Of Death must not Prevail and Endure.

If we value the Way Of Life gifted to us by The Creator, who inspired The Founders, we must continue to the fight to Restore The Culture Of Life that was once so Vibrant across America. The fruit on The Fruited Plain is rotting from the disease of Leftism. We must be relentless in our efforts, large and small and internal, to change the course we are on.

There is nothing more precious than the Gift Of Life. Everything that is Decent and True and Wonderful comes from a Respect and Admiration for it. Every Evil originates in the Devaluing, Diminishing, and Scorning of it. When we no longer inherently

---

<sup>10</sup> Interestingly enough, while American Society revels in such Nihilism, it also loves to revel in a Sickening Sentimentality that is neither Sincere nor Tender.

## The Present Crisis

believe in our Souls in The Dignity Of Man, we lose our Humanity.

All Unalienable Rights emanate from The Right To Life — none of the others can exist or survive without holding this, the First Right, Sacred and Undeniable. Love cannot exist, cannot thrive as it must; true Compassion and Mercy, which are the fruits of Love, cannot survive without Consecrating Life. Without this Veneration, this Dedication to it's Preservation, living truly becomes Solitary, Nasty, Poor, Brutish, and Short.

As it is a gift and not a choice, Life is not ours to discard — for, if it is, then nothing else can be Sacred in this World. That is the way to Chaos and Misery and Death.

\* \* \*

### **Communization:**

In **The Communist Manifesto**, Marx and Engels list ten measures that must be enacted if their vision is to be realized:

1. Expropriation of real estate, the rent being used for the expenses of the government.
2. A highly progressive taxation.
3. Abolition of the right to inherit.
4. Confiscation of all property of emigrants and rebels.
5. Centralization of all credit in the hands of the state through the agency of a National Bank with state capital and an exclusive monopoly.

6. Centralization of all means of transport under state control.
7. Increase of national factories and the means of production. Improvement of lands based on a common plan.
8. Universal conscription of labor. Organization of industrial armies, especially for agricultural purposes.
9. Unification of industrial and agrarian production. Efforts to eliminate gradually the differences between town and country.
10. Public and free education for all children. Abolition of factory work for children in its present form. Amalgamation of education with material production.

It is interesting just how many of these schemes have been implemented in America with the help of people who would have recoiled from being described as Communists, or even as Socialists

Some of these programs have been implemented indirectly, while some have not...

#1: Public Housing Buildings, nominally 'owned' and run by local governments, are structures that litter the American Landscape and are heavily controlled and regulated by the national government [and, like most entities run by the national government, they are run very badly. With most Public Housing being hives of crime].



## The Present Crisis

Then there is Section 8 Housing, which is a program of the Federal Government that pays the owners of private apartment dwellings most of the rental costs of people living in them deemed to be 'low-income'. Once again, the national government here uses heavy, burdensome regulations to, in effect, deprive the private owners of control over their property; even if just one apartment is occupied by Section 8 people the whole house is subject to regulation. Sadly, enough property owners are more than willing, out of Greed, to take a part in this Despotism. Deprived of the incentive to maintain their properties in good condition, these owners let them decay into structures barely or not at all fit for human habitation.

#2: Any tax structure that taxes people more if they earn more or possess and buy expensive items is 'progressive' Taxation. With all their talk of merely advocating 'fairness', the Left believes the more successful you are the more you should be penalized because whatever helped you be more successful — be it natural talent, Genius, hard work, etc. — is a gift that you must share the fruits of with those who aren't as talented or savvy as you are. 'I mean, that's only "fair"' [that is the extent, ultimately, of their argument, such as it is]. In Utopia, the concept of Virtuous Selfishness does not exist because the Individual does not really exist as an Independent entity; only the group — the Collective — is recognized by the Left as a Legitimate Entity. Ability is not to be rewarded in Paradise, only Need is valued.

#3: While inheritance is still 'allowed' in America it is subject to a death duty. As of the writing of this book, the Duty imposed by the national government has been lowered, but there are moves

afoot to raise it back to its confiscatory levels.<sup>11</sup> Also, many of the states still have in place crippling death duties that were never reduced. The Right to pass along our Property to whoever we want to is directly tied-in with the Unalienable Right To Property. In one of those numerous Contradictions that the Left engages in all of the time, here we see them claiming again that ‘fairness’ demands the fruit of one’s labors be Seized and Redistributed among the non-successful.

#4: As to the first part of this measure [the Confiscation of the Property of emigrants], over the past decade or so, there has been a growing call to severely penalize American Companies that relocate their operations overseas. The kind of sanctions advocated range from (1) taxing any monies earned by such corporations so heavily that they are unable to bring their profits back to America, because to do so would violate their fiduciary responsibilities to their owners / shareholders, to (2) the outright banning within America of the sale of those products made by such corporations. All such sanctions are indirect schemes to Confiscate Property.<sup>12</sup>

As to the second part of this measure [the Confiscation of the Property of ‘rebels’], the Leftists and their Apparatchiks, Fellow

---

<sup>11</sup> These will succeed because all three Branches have rejected The Rule Of Law, so they can just do it when they believe either no one will notice or if enough hatred of ‘The Rich’ has been stirred-up by the Left — trouble is: the definition of just who are ‘rich’ has been expanded so far down the levels of income it now encompasses at least half the work force

<sup>12</sup> As a sign of just how widespread is the Cancer known as Leftist Thinking, in 2016 the *Republican* Nominee for President was in favor of this type of Confiscation. More troublingly: many who claim to be on the Right agreed with him.

## The Present Crisis

Travellers, Dupes, and Useful Idiots consider those of us who want to preserve The Founding to be ‘rebels’ — ‘insubordinate’, ‘mutinous’, ‘seditious’, ‘disobedient’, ‘incorrigible’, ‘unruly’, ‘obstinate’, and [especially] ‘ungovernable misfits’. We are constant thorns in their sides, or as Lenin phrased it: we are ‘pests’. Our continued Dissent and very Existence threatens the Left’s plans to make Earth into Heaven. So, the Leftists are constantly attacking us on multiple fronts, seeking, above all, to Delegitimize our viewpoint, our Philosophy. One mode of attack is via what amounts to the Confiscation of our Property by utilizing such tactics as (1) restricting the uses we are allowed to put our Property to, thus rendering of our Property nearly worthless, (2) the outright seizing of what we own through the practice of Forfeiture, and (3) the bankrupting of us by falsely charging us with crimes and violations so as to drag us through the court system for years [as government officials, they don’t have to care about the cost of attorney’s fees]. One of the major goals here is to deprive us, literally, of any of the financial resources we possess and, thus, threaten the survival of our Families.

#5: Banks have effectively been nationalized through overbearing and imperious laws and regulations, with, it must be added, nearly the full cooperation of the bank owners, who are happy to engage in Corporatism — the alliance of government and Big Business in controlling the American Economy [it’s also known as Fascism]. The Federal Reserve is one of the major components of this Alliance Of Corruption.

#6: The majority of public transportation systems in America are ‘owned’ by either local or state or national governments. Those transportation systems that are privately owned, such as bus

companies, taxi companies, and airlines are heavily regulated by the government so that, in effect, the owners of these businesses have no control over their companies, except the obligation to worry themselves sick over their survival.

#7: Departments of the national government, such as the EPA and OSHA to name only two of the too many, have so much control over how private businesses conduct their operations that they, in effect, run these companies. Their inspectors are always hovering around, waiting to pounce and levy always burdensome — sometimes crushing — fines and penalties. Local and State governmental departments, that are made in the image of the national ones, are present and waiting to pounce, as well. It's smothering.

As for land development, governments at all levels insist upon having their say in the planning and construction process. More importantly, they have absolute veto power over any plan. Further, the central government is now making moves to regulate the racial and ethnic make-up our towns via regulation.

#8: While America has not witnessed the compulsory drafting of our people into 'labor armies', we have been constantly plagued with voluntary ones since the Presidency of FDR — such as the WPA, the Peace Corps, AmeriCorps — with Local and State Governments doing their parts by forming youth jobs programs and the like. However, many plans have been, and continue to be, floated about in state and the national capitals that would mandate the young serve a proscribed period of time working for such government-run, taxpayer-funded organizations. These plans stand a better chance of passing into law with the central

## The Present Crisis

government's takeover of the Student Loan System [they can now impose any conditions they want on students who require loans to finish college].

#9: There has been an on-going and relentless effort by the Left to 'eliminate gradually the differences between town and country' via the imposition of the same educational standards by the national government. Also, the reduction of State and Local Governments to merely being administrative units of the Federal Government has allowed the latter to foist upon people everywhere the same laws and regulations, thus Eliminating regional differences and Local Customs and Traditions. Further, the national government has announced that it plans to regulate the population types living in each town. The government wants to make us all the same in every aspect of our lives, stripping away that wonderful variety that made this country Vibrant and Alive. They drone on and on about being for 'diversity', but they actually despise the kind of Real Diversity that gives a culture it's Vitality, Vivacity, and Vigor.

#10: To be fair, it must be stated that 'free' Public Education was advocated for by many of The Founders — a fact that simply shows that they were not gods, but merely Human. However, for fairness's sake, it must also be stated that many of those Founders in question believed in Public Education under Local Control and not, as the Left desires, the control of Education to be in the hands of a centralized national government.

So, what do we see here?<sup>13</sup>

---

<sup>13</sup> One thing we don't find in this List is the Confiscation of the means of Self-Defense. However, it should be there because *every, single*

We see that gradually, over a century and a half since it was written, the goals of Communism have been almost fully achieved in America.

Think about that for a moment; *let it sink in*.

And then ask yourselves these two questions:

-Is this what we want in America?

-Is the fact that we have progressed this far not the result of our being infused by Leftist Thinking, to the point where we now instinctually accept the Communization of our Society?

\* \* \*

### **Health Care:**

Earlier in this Chapter, I wrote of how the Left In America pits an Identity Group against all other Identity Groups over the struggle to secure 'rights' *granted* by the government. In other words, to foster in Individuals a Dependency on the State, the government creates false 'rights' that are certainly not Real and Unalienable. Among these [let's call them what they truly are] Grants Of Privilege, doled out at the Whim of those in Power And Control, is the 'Right to Health Care', out of which arises a 'sub-right' to be given Health Insurance.

Natural / God-given Rights are Rights which allow for Freedom and Ordered Liberty to happen; they are 'rights to action, not to

---

Leftist regime gets around to doing this, because a disarmed people are an easily-controlled people.

## The Present Crisis

rewards from other people'. The understanding by a gathered community of people that such Rights exist and cannot be Suppressed allows for the Society they have created to enjoy Freedom and Ordered Liberty. Unless the members of the Society agree to such a crucial and critical Social Compact, they will find themselves living under some form of Despotism because they did not Honor and Respect all of the actual Unalienable Rights in existence and take the steps necessary to insure those Rights enjoyed elementary protection.

[Great Britain is a perfect example of this: because it has no written constitution, no organic supreme law, the Unalienable Rights of it's citizens can be legislated away at will. Those Rights guaranteed by the Magna Carta have all been discarded except for three<sup>14</sup> and there are moves afoot to eliminate one of them: the Right To Trial By Jury.]

For a Right to be Unalienable, it must guarantee Individuals the Right To Act, not secure them any rewards. The only requirement a True Right foists on people is, basically, to leave other people alone. It 'imposes no obligations on other people'.

Our Unalienable Rights, as codified in The Declaration Of Independence and in the various Declarations and Bills Of Rights promulgated by the Several States are four in number: Life,

---

<sup>14</sup> The three remaining Rights are (1) the Freedom of the Church in England, (2) the preservation of the 'old Liberties and Customs' of The City Of London, and (3) the Right to Due Process Of Law, including Trial By Jury. Source:

[https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Magna\\_Carta#Clauses\\_remaining\\_in\\_English\\_law](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Magna_Carta#Clauses_remaining_in_English_law) – retrieved 04 August 2016.

Liberty, Property, and The Pursuit Of Happiness.

In their devious efforts to define the meaning of Rights out of existence, the Leftists are seeking to transform Rights into mere Privileges doled-out solely at the Whim of those in Power And Control — all in the name of denying Individuals the Freedom Of Action.

In their sales pitch for the cavalcade of ‘rights’ the Leftists are promising to deliver, you will find the call for a ‘right to happiness’ — that everyone has a ‘right’ to have their needs and wants [and lusts] satisfied.

There can be no such ‘right’ because, to implement it requires that others be forced to take actions to make someone else Happy, that your ‘happiness providers’ ‘become rightless serfs, i.e., your slaves’. In can never be stated strongly enough that *no one* has the ‘right’ to turn their fellow citizens into ‘sacrificial, rightless animals laboring to fulfill your needs’.

For example: if you cannot afford a certain type of medicine, under a Government-Run Health Care System others will be forced to give-up monies they have earned [via taxation] to pay for your prescriptions. That is an Injustice and a Violation of their Rights.

So...where there is a ‘right to be happy’, it will always be accompanied by the government’s ‘right’ to seize your earnings and savings, to force an Unhappiness on those so besieged at the point of a gun.

The ‘right to health care’ is one of the many ‘rights’ that emerge like invasive weeds out of the acceptance of a ‘right to be happy’



## The Present Crisis

One of the most fruitful victories of the Left In America has been convincing nearly all Americans that this ‘right to health care’ is Fundamental and Unalienable.

It is, actually, all part of the Leftist strategy to control every aspect of our lives via our own Free Will [see the previous Chapter].

### *The Beast Will Never Be Satisfied...*

As mentioned above in the section on the Family, the passage of Obamacare in 2010 changed the *fundamental relationship* between the People and the Government. No longer do we American Citizens have Sovereignty over our own bodies.

Impersonal Bureaucrats and Scheming Politicians now have the Power And Control to Dictate what level of health care we receive. It is up to them what treatments and preventative measures will be offered and covered by the mandated health insurance plans *they allow* to exist. This particular Power has not fully been enforced as of yet — enough of us would have rioted right now if they tried it — but, slowly and with some Patience, the Leftists are proceeding stealthily to maneuver us into just such a position. The Power And Control of our Lives shifted with the passage of Obamacare and the strengthening of the Left’s thuggish hands in this matter by a Tyrannical Supreme Court.

Soon, the whole System will collapse — as it was designed to by the Leftists who created the Affordable Care Act — and then the ‘White Knight Saviors’ will ride in and ‘rescue’ our health care by imposing a Single-Payer System on all of us, at first.

This System will become the only one legally available. Gone will be all Choice in such matters [except, perhaps, for the option to

commit suicide — and don't be surprised when the Left starts putting high pressure on the Elderly and Crippled to do just that; 'Cold Efficiency', remember, guides all Despotic Governments].

Under the Single-Payer System, the government becomes everyone's sole Health Care Insurance provider. This System allows the government full Dictatorial Powers over what kinds of treatments [procedures, medicines, etc.] you receive.

If you think the Left In America, once having gotten this Power will stop there, you're either in Denial or a Fool. The Beast is never satisfied, so the Left will take the next step eventually to Socialize Health Care by becoming the sole employer of all medical personnel and sole owner of all clinics, hospitals, etc.

The greatest health care system the World has ever seen is being Destroyed and will be replaced by one where, as is happening now in Great Britain, patients are being refused further Cancer treatments if they are too old and/or have already gone through one round of treatment; where patients will be left untreated lying in their own filth, some in corridors. This nightmare is happening right now in the United Kingdom which has had a Single-Payer System for quite some time — a System many of the Left In America say now openly that they Admire.

Euthanasia Programs, dictated by Bureaucrats, will be implemented here when Single-Payer comes in order to cut the high costs of caring for the Elderly and the Disabled. The Leftists, you see, have no problem whatsoever with setting a price on Human Life because the Individual means nothing to them. The Collective is all; the End Goal [Utopia] is all.

## The Present Crisis

It is only one, small step in Logic for our Health Dictators to demand, for the same reasons, that all babies in the womb found to be 'defective' be Aborted in order to 'save money'.

Is this the kind of World you want to live in and raise a family in?

*A Sidenote Observation...*

I have often wondered why the Left is so Extremely and Recklessly Compassionate when it comes to the mentally ill, to the point where the non-deranged now have to live in fear of those walking among them. —And God forbid, you ever try to have one of them locked-up for terrorizing yourself, your family, or your neighborhood: you will be called many things — 'heartless' and 'mean' being the least offensive.

But why has the Left In America been championing the 'rights' of the mentally ill starting since around the 1930's? Why have they been so Passionate, so Uncompromising, and so Persistent about it — so Tenacious and Tireless that they eventually were able to get shut-down most of the asylums and release these poor souls out onto the streets?

Could it be that, before the Despotism of FDR, it was the Left who were the leading advocates of Eugenics? Could it be that they also during that time were the leaders in the movement to make Birth Control legal and target the immigrant and Black communities so they wouldn't breed so many 'sub-humans'? Did the Left In America suffer from such overwhelming Guilt that it went from one extreme to the other?

On the thin surface, it may seem that way, but the Left's Relentless and Obsessive Push to increase Abortions destroys that argument,

especially when you discover the fact that it is still Blacks, and now 'Hispanics', who they are targeting.

So then: having established that the Modern Left remains as Cruel and as Cold as their ancestors, I am still left wondering just why they have picked-up and run with this cause.

Could it be that they want to sow Chaos in Society? That by letting the mentally ill roam among us at will, the Left knows the result will be detrimental to Ordered Liberty? Is this all part of the plan of the Leftist Masterminds to destroy American Society, so that they can then 'fundamentally transform' it? [Or, perhaps, it is because the Left empathizes and identifies with the Mentally Deranged?] The mentally ill live in alternative realities and the Left seeks to construct an alternative to the Real World, so, perhaps, the effort to inject the mentally ill amongst us is 'the first step down the road to a Collective Insanity where people are *incapable* of discerning objective Truth'.

*A Subtle Example...*

These days, on the radio and in broadcasts via such apps as **I Heart Radio**, it's very hard to avoid PSA's that offer advice on every-day, mundane, small health issues — like not leaving food out for too long or how to recognize the signs of a stroke. These bits of advice are mentioned over and over and over again. You've heard them; they always end with 'sponsored by the **AdCouncil** and the Department of Health And Human Services'.

Like The Big Lie, if you offer such advice enough times, people will start to accept it's as a normal, everyday way to get health advice. They'll eventually stop seeking such information on their own and

## The Present Crisis

come to rely on entities like HHS for such information. The idea is to Habitualize us and then use this method as a vehicle for further Propagandizing.

It is a slow process, this government dependency thing, but it is always successful.

What the Left is implementing here is nothing more than a strategy of Re-Engineering.

The Left are often Patient, very willing to wait for their victories. It is imperative, therefore, that we stay always Impatient and constantly Vigilant.

\* \* \*

### **Businessmen:**

Another way the Left In America has been able to achieve success is by targeting a group that they publically claim to despise: Businessmen.

It is interesting then that Leftists — who seem to be obsessed with eliminating ‘evil corporations’ and denouncing ‘corrupt Capitalists’ [‘Capitalist’ is a term coined by Marx] — would make alliances with such people, but let us never forget that Leftists have rejected Morality and Honor, that they believe in achieving their goals ‘by any means necessary’. So, if they have to ‘dance with the devil’ for a while, then, why not?

For the Left, this alliance is one of pure convenience. It is designed to be merely a means to their end, a type of association [aka: Fascist or Corporatist] useful for the moment, but devised to be

discarded as soon as it is possible to do without it. The Left will use the Businessmen until they have wrung out of them all that they need to progress further towards their goal of Utopia.

Most of the time the Left spends courting alliances with Businessmen, it spends courting one specific kind: the Capitalist of Big Business — the people who run [and in many cases have also created] the large corporations.

They zero-in on such men and women for a number of reasons...

The creators of new businesses that achieve huge successes are, much more often than not, very naïve about matters not having to do with Innovation and Hard Work — so narrowly focused have they been on making their ‘vision’ come true that they have remained stunted in their growth in other areas. They are, therefore, very susceptible — as all naïve people are — to emotional arguments, ones that appeal to feelings. As the Leftist Ideology is based on emotions and feelings, the indoctrination process here is a rather easy one for the Indoctrinators.

This is also true for those who have risen to the top from the bottom, who have clawed their way up the ladder of Success in already existing businesses.

These two kinds of Businessman, who find themselves possessing enormous, unimaginable wealth, often feel Guilty about being so rich while the ‘less fortunate’ continue to struggle. The Leftists play on this misguided Guilt, using emotional appeals to get these Businessmen to sign-on to supporting their schemes to ‘help the poor’ [which, of course, are designed solely to further Leftist ends — which are: making the poor more Dependent and the not-poor

## The Present Crisis

Poor] or to ‘give back to the community’, which is a Noble Sentiment — but that is not what the Left seeks when they use and abuse that idea.

Then there are those Businessmen who seek out alliances with Leftists in powerful positions in government or who have influence with such people. They seek to protect themselves and their assets by conspiring with government to insure that they enjoy unfair advantages over their competitors. They come to believe the Free Market is too uncertain and tough and it is impeding their Rabid Hunger to get richer, so they begin to believe that Corporatism [aka: Crony Capitalism] ‘can give a leg up and your competitors a smackdown’. These are the truly Corrupt Businessmen. And they are nothing but less violent versions of Organized Crime Bosses. The Left is happy to collude with them because of who they are: kindred souls in Immorality, but very naïve Fools in the hall of Politics.

These Corrupt Businessmen believe that they are anything but naïve, just ‘realistic’, ‘pragmatic’. They believe that Life is a brutish thing where survival is dependent on the willingness to do whatever is necessary to protect what you possess [whether earned or not earned]. However, they are, perhaps, more naïve than the Guilt-Ridden Businessmen. It is they who the Left will discard first because they pose a direct threat to the Left’s maintenance of Power And Control [because they, too, possess a Low-Animal Cunning — both ‘go for the jugular’, as it were]. These Corrupt Businessmen will be the first to find themselves in Gulags or put up against walls and shot. They think they can outwit the Left, but the Left is ultimately more Ruthless.

You have to hand it to the Left for being very successful at coming off as saviors of the ‘victims’ of the ‘evil Capitalists’, while they wine and dine and ally with the latter.

It is worthwhile, at this point, to note that Lenin coined the term ‘Useful Idiots’ to describe these types of Businessmen. The Revolution in Russia would have never come about, it’s leaders would have never have risen so high in the Leftist ranks without the monies provided to them by such Naïve rich men.

As for the Small Businessman: One can accurately say, I think, that many Small Businessmen have become more ‘libertarian’ over the years, but, the trouble is: such a philosophy, if not tempered by Virtue, by a Moral Sense, is a license to act without Restraint. And that kind of thinking leads to believing that the means justify the ends. Where Prudence and Right Reason are rejected, anything goes, all is permissible.

An American Businessman has a responsibility to his community and to the nation. By his hard work, he has achieved success and has the potential to greatly influence Society. If he uses this potential to support the flouting of the law and the encouragement of Disorder — as does Amnesty for Illegal Immigrants — the Businessman is (1) betraying his Moral responsibilities as a citizen and (2), on a practical level, cutting his own throat by contributing to the downfall of Law And Order, which is a bulwark of the Free Market — it’s Main Protector. Further, the Businessman, though his collaborators in the government treat him now as an equal partner, can, at any time [and will inevitably] force the Businessman to do what they want at the point of a government-issued gun.



## The Present Crisis

Given the current Reality of today — the sad state of Honor among Men of Commerce — we have to write-off the vast majority of Big Businessmen, but, I believe, there is still hope for the Small Businessmen to ‘Come To Jesus’ before it is too late.

These men must rediscover their Moral Imaginations, their Virtue, and join the fight to restore our Freedoms and Liberties.

All the greatness that America stands for, all that made it possible for budding entrepreneurs like themselves to have a chance to Thrive and Prosper, is slipping away very quickly. The Businessmen are the front-line soldiers in the battle to Preserve, Protect, and Defend the Free Market. They have to arm themselves properly with the right weapons and start taking their Duties and Responsibilities seriously as the Vanguard in their theater of operations in this War.

\* \* \*

### **A Small, But Telling Example:**

On the all-inclusive ‘holiday’, known dully as ‘President’s Day’, where we without distinction honor all Presidents of The United States — be they good or great or bad or criminals...

The day was originally set aside to celebrate the birth of George Washington, the truly ‘Indispensable Man’ in the American Saga.

And for many, many years we honored him on his birthday to the exclusion of all others, including the Great Men of American History.

But, the Left in their Egalitarian and Collectivist Frenzy, could not

tolerate the idea that one man was deserving of the label 'Indispensable'. So, these Levelers fundamentally transformed the celebration of George Washington The Man into a day honoring all Presidents, no matter who they were. Thus, the Left succeeded in dragging Mr. Washington down to the level of our worst Presidents — for that is what Egalitarianism does in all cases.

That we have a 'President's Day' is offensive to the memory of our Greatest American and to the Dignity and Accomplishments of Individuals.

That we have meekly accepted and tolerated this mutant holiday's existence is a Tragedy.

It is also another marker of The Present Crisis.

\* \* \*

### **In Our Daily Lives And Actions:**

Since Leftism began it's long, but triumphal, march in the 18th Century, we have seen an ever-increasing Retreat of more and more of the American People from Reality.

This retreat from Reality — from the World As It Is — leads the person making the journey to eventually be unable to see Reality.

With each Victory for Leftist Thinking, there has been a coinciding slow, self-imposed closing of all our senses to Life's Truths. We have reached a point where we often don't realize that we are thinking and acting in our Society with our thoughts having been strained through a Leftist filter.

## The Present Crisis

### *A Short, Partial List Of The Victories...*

-The blithe acceptance of non-traditional family arrangements [living together, no-fault divorce, etc.], which very often put the children involved in Physical and/or Psychological Danger. History conclusively shows that the Two Parent Heterosexual Family is the best arrangement for raising children, but that has become a mere item on an ever-growing menu of choices available. And many of our children have suffered so that we can selfishly 'do our own thing' and evade Responsibility for our actions. We are raising multitudes of Confused and Disorientated future adults — and that is a sin.

-The redefining of Marriage to where it has lost all of its meaning. An ever-growing number of conservatives and Classical Liberals are willing to play along with the fiction that is Same Sex Marriage. This Unchecked Toleration will keep on growing and solidifying the longer this Charade continues because, once a practice hangs around for a while and becomes Routine, it becomes more and more Acceptable. The same thing will happen when the next redefinitions happen [legalizing Polygamy, Incest, Adult and Minor sexual relationships...then who knows?]. These are the next steps in a logic chain that our Courts have forged with the assistance of our Politicians, Bureaucrats, and various Identity Groups.

-Homosexuality accepted as a Normal — and, thus, 'legitimate' — lifestyle choice, on par with deciding to have only one child vs. many, or renting not owning, or

living in the country rather than the city — to name but three truly Legitimate lifestyle choices.

Homosexuality undermines the Social Order because it is a Deviant Behavior that goes against the Natural Order Of Things and, thus, disrupts the Moral Structure of Society. This was understood for millennia. Western Civilization, especially in the Anglosphere, eventually came to an accommodation with the Homosexuals whereby they would be let alone unless they refused to operate in the shadows or tried to impose on us Legitimacy of their Deviant Lifestyle. Homosexuals and their allies have broken this arrangement that, more than anywhere else on Earth, allowed them to live without serious Persecution.

Now they are coming after us and, much more importantly, after our children, seeking to encourage the latter to experiment with Homosexuality and convince the former to allow Tolerate such experimentation.

In the late 20<sup>th</sup> Century, the arrangement was broken completely. An example: Saint Patrick's Day Parades, where Homosexual groups wage war to be allowed to be included in the Catholic-based events.

Their goal here is not to be accepted into a long-standing traditional celebration — what the Homosexuals stand for goes against what Catholic Teaching stands for. Therefore, their only motive is to Destroy this long-standing Irish CATHOLIC Tradition and Severely Weaken the Catholic Church, which, as it happens, is one

of the main support pillars of The Western Order.<sup>15</sup>

There is no place for Homosexual political groups in a Saint Patrick's Day Parade.

The former 'love that dare not speak it's name' should go silent and go back to carrying on it's activities being closed doors, far away from our impressionable children. The Homosexuals and their sympathizers should stop bombarding us with their tired Acceptance-Approval Propaganda.

-When a man decides that he will now live as a woman and most of us start referring to he as 'she' and also to the female name he wishes to go by. With the accepting of the Perverse as Normal and the branding of the Normal as Perverse, it is no surprise that what we see again and again these days, as we see in a case such as this, is: the Grotesque being cheered-on by the Grotesque in the raging storm of Mayhem known as The Culture Of Death. We see a Society committing Slow Suicide by becoming Tolerant of *everything*, so that, eventually, all behaviors are considered acceptable in Society. Which means there will be no standards of acceptable behavior. Which means there is no Morality. Which means there is no Civilized Society.

-The Separation of Sex from Love is now accepted and encouraged and taught. This has not led, as some have

---

<sup>15</sup> The Catholic Church is the easiest of the Christian Religions for the Left to target now on this matter, but non-Catholic Christians [and Jews] should be concerned because they're next.

argued, to Human Beings behaving more like animals because animals, who are not conscious creatures, only have sex to Procreate. No, what this Separation brings about in Humans is something worse than animal-like behavior. We Humans are Sentient creatures. We, unlike every other living thing on Earth, can Reason. And Right Reason applied to our Lives brings about Order under Liberty and allows for Freedom under Free Will to flourish. When we reject Right Reason in favor of selfishly satisfying our Lusts, we undermine the Stability of our own lives and contribute to the Instability of Society.

When we separate Sex from Love — when sexual satisfaction is Detached from both Procreation and Love — it becomes, ultimately, a Selfish Act of the kind done only to satisfy an isolated personal need. This Detachment also leads us to begin to view other people as mere Utilitarian Objects — we view them ‘primarily in terms of some pleasure or benefit we receive from our relationships with them’, not because of their Intrinsic Value as fellow Human Beings. This is a form of ‘prostitution’.

Even if the pleasurable benefits being derived are mutual, the relationship is still nothing but a Utilitarian one — the Satisfying of Individual Lusts. There is no deep bond formed. The only result is a Momentary and Fleeting Gratification of a Crude and quick-passing Craving. The Soul is not strengthened by such an act. In fact, it is weakened because you have ‘used’ a fellow Human Being — think about that.

## The Present Crisis

The pleasures we derive from the sexual act exist to encourage the act to be performed in the name of Procreation, which is a Moral Duty we are charged with doing in order to Preserve The Human Race.<sup>16</sup>

When we give Love to another, we willingly offer ourselves, our Body and Soul, to that person, we make ‘a gift one’s own person to another human being’. Love is *not* a selfish act. Selfish acts done merely to satisfy our own Lusts make us harder people. This hardness soon translates into other areas of our lives. Soon we begin to see Living Beings as mere Utilitarian Objects. Soon we lose our belief in the Inherent Dignity of *every* Human Life. When that happens, Misery and Death will inevitably follow because they flourish when Hearts and Minds are Coarsened and stripped of their Humanity — their Humanness.

The Left’s successful efforts to make us separate Sex from Love softens us up to accept and assent to [and even aid them in implementing] the Cold Efficiencies they will impose upon us more and more as they tighten their grips on Power And Control and implement their Utopian Schemes.

-Victimhood has become a badge of honor — a status that makes one stand-out in our Modern Society.

Having absorbed the Paranoid Leftist Falsehood that

---

<sup>16</sup> Where Procreation is not possible due to biological reasons, the act can still be an expression of Love between married couples [and Miracles do happen, after all].

there are ‘evil forces’ and ‘diabolical monsters’ always actively trying to do harm to the ongoing ‘progress’ being made in Society, many Individuals now refuse to take Responsibility for any of their actions that end-up producing negative results. They take [easy] refuge in seeing themselves as ‘helpless’ casualties of ‘unjust’ forces beyond their control.

Among a large number of Americans, Victimhood is the ‘In-Thing’.

-A Sober approach to living life — a Steady, Unruffled, Dignified and Level-Headed attitude — has been replaced by an Irrationally Cynical and Irresponsible approach. So many of us refuse to Honor anything or believe that somethings are Sacred or Profound anymore.

This is the result of the Left’s successful campaign to get us to Instinctually believe that ‘everything is relative’. The result is a ‘curious compact of moral levity and grim self-absorption’, where everything is Mockable, where great offense is taken easily and frequently. The Camp Sensibility now reigns supreme over America.

A ever-growing majority of us have adopted this way of viewing Life.

When nothing is taken seriously, there are no Incentives to improve one’s conditions. Innovation stops and a Grand Lethargy takes hold — and the Society becomes more than willing to let those with the Will to Command and run things be put in charge of their lives. It’s as if



## The Present Crisis

many of us have checked ourselves into a rest home resort and made the Masterminds our Guardians with Power Of Attorney over all of our affairs.

-Modern Americans can be accurately nicknamed The Hyphen People. It was [and still is] the Left that promoted the idea that all of us in America are not fully American; instead, you see, we are African-Americans or Mexican-Americans, etc. — but never just ‘Americans’.

The insertion of the hyphen is key here: it is a signal that bespeaks of Divided Loyalties — it is ‘not descriptive but deconstructive’. It says:

Well, you’re an American — *sure*, you live in *America* — but not *fully*, because you or your ancestors came from somewhere else and you can *never* not be something else. Your heritage is always with you, always a part of you, and you must honor it equally along with being American. Actually, since being an American isn’t such a great thing [you know, because of America’s horrible history and all that] your heritage is more worthy of being praised and your old cultural ways being followed. So...forget the ‘American’ part all together.

This practice Denigrates the Idea of America, that it is it’s own, Unique and Worthy Culture. It says being an American is (1) not something to be Proud of and (2) just a term useful only for classifying and indexing you in some government document or database.

And the vast majority of us accept this and use those Disturbing hyphens without a thought for the implications of doing so. Words and their meanings matter [please see the next Chapter].

-As I've mentioned several times in this work, for a Society to be Healthy enough to survive and be able to be passed on to our Posterity, it's members must hold our Ancestors in high regard — The Past must be learned from and that means Honoring those who came before us and who gained a Hard-Earned Wisdom that they left us as their Legacy.

In this Age Of Leftist Hegemony, we lack a Respect for those who have passed on.

This is especially evident in our actions in Society...

-Look at the state the statues of our Great Ancestors are in. That is, if those statues are still allowed by us — after we review them in the dulling light of Political Correctness — to still be displayed. And, do you ever stop at those still on public display and inform yourself who they Honor and why? Do you ever take a moment in silence to say prayers of Thanks to the Honorees or contemplate their contributions to our Beloved Land?

-Further, look at how most people dress for wakes and funerals. Very few dress in the formal attire required for such occasions. Formal clothing is a

symbol of your honoring of the Deceased and/or of their Family. When you show-up in anything less than formal attire, you are publically declaring that this occasion is not Worth any of your effort, that it is not very Meaningful. You are showing a Grand Disrespect.

-A Striking Narcissism has taken a hold of too many American Souls. We have become a nation of Suns — singular solar systems where everything else, Individuals believe, revolves around them. Yet, in seeming Contradiction to this Rabid Self-Centeredness, we desire to be loved by everybody, seen by our fellow Americans as Compassionate and Caring people. Of course, there is really no paradox here because you find that every Narcissist has feelings of Inferiority — they are all Insecure, often they are Neurotic too.

One result of this Extensive and Flourishing Narcissism is that most of us now place great value on Posing in Public, in performing acts of Maudlin and Mawkish Sentimentality — be it by setting-up crime site and roadside memorials or visiting them and being seen visiting them or by attending candlelight vigils. If a TV News Reporter wants to interview you, *well...*so much the better because you can pass on such self-absorbed Pathetic Pablum as ‘I feel like I knew him’! *Then*, you can post your ‘deep and moving’ thoughts, photos from the scene, and, thus, show

your ‘awesome’ Empathy on Social Media outlets like Facebook, so that your ‘Friends’ and Followers can all see what a truly Kind and Impressive and Sympathetic person *you really are!* [Actually, you are Pathetic.]

-After many decades of Unconstitutional implementation, it is now accepted by a vast majority of Americans that the Federal Courts are the final arbiters of what Rights we possess — Separation Of Powers on the federal level be damned, State Sovereignty be damned, the Ultimate Sovereignty of the People be damned.

No institution or cultural norm is safe from the Left.

The Left In America has been quite open in telling us what their goal is: the fundamental transformation of America, which is another way of saying that they seek the Destruction of the Foundational, Original, Primary, and underlying structure that this country was built on.

They are Evil personified. Any deals made with the Left are ‘deals with the Devil’.

We’ve got to stop dealing with them as if they were Respectable and Legitimate honest brokers — they are not.

More importantly: we have to stop thinking like them.

Wake-up, dammit. We’re rapidly losing what it is that made America truly Exceptional, that built that Shining City On A Hill that was a Beacon Of Hope for a Tragic World.

CONCLUSION

Leaving illegal aliens aside [and ‘in the shadows’] for the moment: too many people who reside within the borders of The United States are not Americans.

Sure: legally, they are ‘Americans’, but, in their Hearts and Minds — in their Souls — they possess none, or very little, of that unique Spirit that has animated this country since the 17th Century, that can-do, fearless attitude which took a wild and savage land and made it the center of Western Civilization, a sanctuary of Freedom and Ordered Liberty, and a refuge from Tyranny.

So many of our fellow countrymen are Moral Weaklings who place more trust in the government to meet their Physical and Spiritual Needs than they place trust in God and in themselves as Free Men and Women. They are poster children for the Retardation of the American Spirit. They are committing Moral Treason.

\* \* \*

The Left In America is, indeed, a minority in terms of numbers of ‘Inner Party’ members. Where it gets it’s dominating strength — why it may, I think, be accurately described as ‘hegemonic’ in America and The West — is from the perception that more people passionately subscribe to it than actually do and, more importantly, the fact that the Left has been very successful in infecting us with their perverse way of thinking about, and viewing of, the World.

In fact, as is proven every day, the majority of people in this country are not True Believers in Leftism; they do not worship Big Brother with every part of their Souls. The Low Information Voter types, you will often find, are the way they are — their instincts are as Corrupted as they are — by Habit. They know no other condition then the present Statist [ie: Fascist] one and, truly, they don't want, nor care, to sacrifice their enjoyment of the bounty, the luxuries, they enjoy to take the time necessary to know any other possible condition. These Modern Know-Nothings are happy in their Ignorance of the plot to shackle them in chains. In fact, they will blithely snap the locks shut on themselves while they direct their senses towards their entertainment sources and while they happily swallow their Soma.

All of us, whether Sons and Daughters of Freedom and Liberty or Know-Nothings or Inner Party Members, have, since our first waking hours outside of the womb, been the subjects of Leftist Propaganda, often Intense, often just as Subtle. As many have pointed out, the Public School System should rightly be called the 'Public Indoctrination System' because said System has been nothing but a propaganda arm of the Left for at least a century. Further, the Left has been dominating our Culture for almost just as long. Everywhere we go we are enveloped, both physically and mentally, by Leftist Thinking, with the degree of suffocation being the only variable. This type saturation cannot but be successful to some degree. Even those of us who revere The Founders and everything they stood for and gifted us will find ourselves slipping into Leftist Thinking now and again. No Soul is safe from it — no Soul could be given the deepness and thoroughness of the metastasizing of the Leftist Cancer.

## The Present Crisis

The Leftist view of the World, in all of its manifestations, is Utopian and, let us never forget, that the word ‘Utopia’ means ‘nowhere’. The Leftist perception of the World is Unreal, Fantastical. It ignores Truth in its desire to bring about Heaven On Earth because it has to, because Perfection is not possible in the Real World. Leftism in all its forms must deny that A is A — that a thing is what it is — otherwise its structure collapses. It is a creature that cannot live outside of the sterile laboratory it was conceived in. Leftism, therefore, is a Perversion, a deliberate deviation ‘from what is regarded as normal, good, or proper’, from what is Real.

As with all Perversions, Leftism leads one to hold Unrealistic Expectations and to deny Truth. When Reality threatens to bring the whole fragile edifice of the Leftist Fantasy down, the Leftist reacts with violence because the Power of Truth triggers a complete mental breakdown in him. The only differences in the levels of violence inflicted by the Leftists at that point are due to the nature of the perception of the dangerousness of the threat to the Fantasy. Allowed to proceed to their logical conclusions, the breakdowns of the Leftists will *always* lead, eventually, to Misery and Death.

There is some good news in all of this: we, who revere The Founding and all it stands for, though a minority in terms of numbers, can succeed in our Restoration of our Freedoms and Liberties. The Left was able to inflict their cancer on us and they have never been in the majority. But, more importantly, The Founding Fathers were a minority, their enemy a minority, and they had their own Know Nothings to deal with.

So please Never Despair because that is what the Left wants you to do.

As long as one Human Being holds The Founding dear — who holds the belief in it in his Soul — there is Hope.

Do not become Dispirited — ‘Be not afraid’, as a great man once said.

\* \* \*

One of the results of the Triumph Of Leftist Thinking is: We no longer live in The United States, but, rather ‘the United State’.

When you have the *whole* of the national government — the Executive, the Congress, the Judiciary, and their Administrators — making laws at will, the Several States are denied representation in the running of the Federal Government.

When you have the *four* branches of said Government overturning laws passed by the Sovereign People’s Elected Representatives in the Several States, they are reduced to being nothing more than administrative units — ‘branch offices’, as it were — for the national government, unable to exercise the Sovereignty granted to them by their own citizens.

Most importantly, when every part of the Federal Government is able to make laws, Checks and Balances, as properly understood and desired, are no longer possible. The only check on any single one of the four branches is the Power And Control the other ones, singularly or collectively, can use against the individual branch when it disagrees with it’s proposed law-making. In other words, Raw Power now governs the operations of the national



## The Present Crisis

government. And the People — who are the Repository of Sovereignty — and the governments they have instituted at the state, county, and local levels, are denied any exercise of their Sovereignty.

This is Tyranny.

A Unified State, such as we live under now, can never be Governed, can never be Controlled, properly.

A Unified State is, by it's very Nature, an Arbitrary State, where the Whims of those in Power And Control reign supreme.

An Arbitrary State means that every element of it will be Subjective and Dictatorial and Erratic. When the Law is haphazard, subject to the Whims of it's Enforcers, what is required is 'the necessity of a police state', because no such laws can be implemented or maintained without resorting to Repressive Measures.

So, the Several States have been stripped of their Delegated Powers and the Will of the Sovereign People has been denied — both by the national government.

Therefore, the Federal Government has lost any claim to Legitimacy.

We owe it no allegiance, nor, if we are to consider ourselves Virtuous, can we offer it any Support or Sanction [more on this in a later Chapter].

Without The Rule Of Law, none of our Freedoms and that Ordered Liberty we hold so dear are safe.

The Republic The Founders gifted to us, The United States Of America, having endured Relentless Onslaughts by the Ideologues for over a century has finally been Destroyed. The siege has been successful, and we are now Subjects of a United State, where Power And Control lies not in the hands of The Sovereignty [ie: The People], but in the hands of those Tough and Ruthless and Determined enough to have muscled their way in to positions of Power And Control

The Tyrants have made their big move: have we the Will to counter it and their Will To Power?

This is a story of Contempt, you see.

Contempt for the Law. Contempt for The Constitution. Contempt for Western Civilization. Contempt for the Inherent Dignity of Human Beings.

The Left has Contempt for every aspect of Western Civilization, but too many on the Right refuse to acknowledge this Fact. This is how Civilizations fall and dark ages arise.

\* \* \*

The Precedents have all been ignored.

Prudence is mocked.

Traditions and Customs long held have been rudely discarded.

The calendars have been set back, History restarted.

The lessons of the Past lie unwanted, not consulted.

## The Present Crisis

The Creator is *Deum non grata*.

With the metastasizing of the Cancer of Leftist Thinking into each and every American Soul, *anything and everything* is possible now — God help us [...of course, He only helps those who help themselves].

## Chapter 5

---

# The Corruption Of Language

*But if thought corrupts language, language can also corrupt thought. A bad usage can spread by tradition and imitation even among people who should and do know better.*

—George Orwell, *Politics And The English Language*

I believe this subject requires it's own Chapter, because, of all of the Leftist strategies and tactics, the offensives they have made in this area (1) underpin all of their others, and (2) are the most Insidious ones of a Devious and Treacherous whole.

\* \* \*

The Grand Strategy of the Left is to so Corrupt the meanings of the words we speak and write — our understanding of them — so extensively that they can then use language to, constantly and consistently, Manipulate us through our language.

As we have seen, the Leftist is willing to use any Lie, commit any Crime, practice any form of Deception, to obtain his End Goal of producing Heaven On Earth. He is not restrained by any Morality, nor limited by Decency, nor saddled with a Conscience in what means he can utilize to achieve his ends.

Without a Common Understanding of words and their meanings, the Individual in a society cannot get his message across to the other members of his society in a Coherent Way. This leads to Serial Misunderstandings, followed by Heated Conflicts and by a

## The Present Crisis

Disuniting of Society. In other words, it leads to Chaos...and Chaos always ends up producing Oppression and, eventually, Suppression, as had been shown throughout History.

For a society to function properly, it's members must, the vast majority of the time, be able to understand each other's meanings fairly exactly. The language we share is, indeed, 'the foundation of social life' — one should add in the adjectives 'healthy' and 'functional' to further clarify this important, fundamental Truth. It is via a common, universally understood language that we house the Wisdom gained through past experiences and that we transmit it to our Posterity. Deprive a society of this essential method of transmission and every year becomes the Year Zero<sup>1</sup> in our lives.

The Left desires Power And Control. And their Masterminds are smart enough to understand that gaining control of the definitions of words and phrases is one of the most effective ways to control our thinking, so that we end-up policing ourselves and saving them the time and effort. We end-up censoring the expression of our thoughts into Oblivion, and, thus, cede the transmission of Knowledge to the Enemy — and, as we've seen: the Left's 'knowledge' is a False, Deliberatively Deceptive, and, frankly, Evil-Purposed kind of Knowledge.

---

<sup>1</sup> From Wikipedia: 'The idea behind Year Zero is that all culture and traditions within a society must be completely destroyed or discarded and a new revolutionary culture must replace it, starting from scratch. All history of a nation or people before Year Zero is deemed largely irrelevant, as it will ideally be purged and replaced from the ground up.'

Source: [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Year\\_Zero\\_\(political\\_notion\)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Year_Zero_(political_notion)) — retrieved on 22 July 2016.

— I —

## RELATIVITY AND RIGHTS

The Left has systematically distorted the meaning of words so that they lose their fundamental and basic meanings. They have made meanings Relative — not anchored in Reality and Truth.

After a while, after repeated application of a word to something it doesn't mean, the average American starts using the word in the Purposely Re-Engineered, the now Distorted way — or in many ways, the use now being guided solely by the context of the moment as perceived by the user, not necessarily by the receiver.

An example of this use of The Big Lie as a Corrupter of language is the meaning of the word 'Rights'.

The Left will claim that what we see here is simply the case of the definition of Rights 'evolving' to embrace a more widespread version of the concept in line with our 'progressive enlightenment' [how ignorant those fool Founders were, eh?], when, in Reality, the goal here is to so Distort the meaning of the concept that it loses it's true, it's actual, meaning.

When most of us say 'I have a right to [insert term here, such as 'affordable health care' or 'marry someone of my own sex'<sup>2</sup> or x]', what, in Truth, we are claiming is that such Desires as we have are on the same level as those Rights that cannot be surrendered —

---

<sup>2</sup> The outcome of this distortion: the destruction of Marriage through the redefining of it's meaning so broadly that it ends up meaning nothing and, therefore, is weakened into Insignificance. The State then steps in and defines it however will benefit it, without any consideration of the Individual or, most importantly, of Reality.

## The Present Crisis

the Core, Essential Unalienable Rights, as discussed in the last Chapter, that come from Nature and Nature's God.

To expand further a bit on what I previously wrote: In fact, of course, what most of us are, in actuality, claiming here is a Privilege that traditionally is granted by a Society, through it's elected representatives or through Community Acceptance, either of which, in the Sovereign People's opinion, will aid in preserving Freedom and Ordered Liberty and Law and Order, by acting positively on the Society or not effecting it at all because the Privilege is innocuous. Thus, Privileges are now considered on the same level as Rights. To look at it from another perspective: when most of us say 'I have a right to [x]', what, in Truth, we are claiming is that our Desires, our Wants, our Lusts, are one the same level as are Unalienable Rights.

The strategy behind the Left's attempt to Dilute the meaning of certain concepts is to

- 1) make the original concept less important — to water-down the impact of it [in the case of the example of 'Rights' above, to render Rights less important by flooding the market with 'Rights', thus decreasing their value]; and
- 2) paradoxically, to give less valuable and even trivial concepts the same importance, carry the same weight, as the original concept [elevating mere Privileges and emotional Desires to the level of those concepts we hold most dear, thus falsely increasing the importance and value of the Trivial]. This is Egalitarianism, the Leveling [the Democratic] Spirit in action.

What both of these efforts result in is a Diminution of those Unalienable Rights whose respect for and understanding of are essential to the maintenance of Freedom and Ordered Liberty in a Constitutional Republic.

Further — and, perhaps, more Destructively — the constant granting of new ‘rights’ by government eventually leads greater and greater numbers of people to believe that their Rights only exist if they are granted, are established, by governments.

Who needs to go through the [justifiably] arduous process of amending The Constitution when it is widely accepted that the Executive [through Executive Orders and Agency Regulations], the Congress, and, primarily, The Supreme Court can declare new ‘Rights’ whenever they feel like it — promulgate them at will?

By using language to corrupt our understanding of what True and Real Rights are, the Left is creating a situation where, ultimately, *we have no Rights*. This is Tyranny of the purist kind.

— II —

### ‘SECRET MEANINGS’

If the meanings of words are not fixed in a general way, this allows for those in influential positions [usually via their holding of Power And Control in some area of Society] to find ‘secret meanings’ in sets of words. The ‘discovery’ made of a general Right To Privacy in The Constitution is a very spot-on example of this.

None exists — there are Zones Of Privacy present in the document, but The Founders and their successors did not provide



## The Present Crisis

for an umbrella of Privacy that sheltered all forms of it. By ‘discovering’ a till-then unseen All-Encompassing Right To Privacy, The Supreme Court some decades ago opened Pandora’s Box. Claims of Privacy Rights now flooded the Legislatures and caused multitudinous lawsuits to be filed. And, because of the absorption of Relativistic Thinking that had taken hold in American Society, all it has taken since then for a new Privacy Right to be promulgated is for an emotionally convincing or politically expedient argument to be made to those who are in positions where they can issue — Dictate — said ‘rights’ at will.

‘Secret meanings’ infuse the discoverer of them with a special kind of Magic, one that allows them to, via sleight-of-hand and seemingly deft Deception, transform certain words at certain times from, as an example, innocuous expressions to expressions of hate or normally humorous utterances into ‘conclusive evidence’ of ‘Inherent Racism’.<sup>3</sup> As the whole of Leftist Ideology is based on fantasy-based schemes conceived in the minds of Misfit Thinkers far away from Reality, so these Word Wizards of the Left derive their magical powers from Phantasmagorical Flights Of Fancy in the airspace over Neverland.

— III —

### TWO CHOICES

There are only two choices available to us at this point:

---

<sup>3</sup> **Mark Me:** As time goes on, this term will become heard/read more and more. It is the next offensive in the Left’s efforts to split this country into Warring Racial Tribes. It is, also, sometimes known as ‘Inherent Bias’.

1) We must, literally, weigh every word we use because it is our [self-imposed] responsibility for how it will be interpreted by anyone and everyone who reads and/or hears our words. If we accept this demand — and, have no doubt about it, *it is a Demand* by our Enemies — then we will find ourselves forever having to practice a ‘kind of overly-self-conscious self-censorship’. In other words, we will find ourselves, those of us who disagree with the Ideologues [who demand strict adherence to their systems of ideas], to be, in actuality, Silenced, because, in general, such Obedience and Conformity is ‘anathema to the free exchange of ideas’ and, specifically, our views are forever and always opposed to those of the Ideologues, as we are Anti-Ideology. As has been shown in an earlier Chapter, Ideologies [especially of the Leftist variety] are fragile structures that can allow for no questioning of their configurations, lest they collapse in an Ignominious heap.

2) We can resist the attempts to subject our language to the Whims of the Ideologues by insisting that our words be understood based on the intentions of we who strung them together. In other words, our Purposes are not to be subjected to the Fancies of others seeking to control the discussion’s Narrative in order to benefit their Ideologies. A is A — our words are what we mean them to be and what they mean is understood in the Common Understanding. They have a shape determined by the author. They do not exist in the misshapen form someone else wants to mutate them into. They are not to be turned into and used as a ‘rhetorical cudgel’ by those who bear us

## The Present Crisis

Ill Will, who wish to Delegitimize our arguments and beliefs.

If we make the choice to follow the former course to Appease and Collaborate with the Left, all we will end-up doing is ‘losing more slowly’. We will be condemning ourselves to Incoherence and making ourselves ripe for Enslavement.

Further, if by some miracle of miracles, we were able to still get across our message by carefully parsing what we write and speak and then succeed in getting enough support to implement our plans, we’d always be at the mercy of our Enemies because we could never halt the self-censoring, the cautious parsing of our words, as it would allow our Enemies to resume their Demonizing of our ideas. And, as we’ve seen, the Left *never* gives-up. Short of eliminating every, single Leftist from the face of the Earth, we have to go on the offensive and resolve ourselves to never give-up...and *never, ever give-in* to them.

— IV —

## CONCLUSION

To avoid [often crippling] punishments, those of us who are not totally Willfully Blind accede to the Leftist Mastermind’s demand that we engage in Legitimizing The Big Lies — the all-encompassing delusions, the refusal to confront Life As It Is — put forward by them. As a very wise man wrote: ‘The permanent lie becomes the only safe form of existence’. The Lie eventually becomes ‘the continuing basis of life’, the standard practice, because, if you fail to play along with The Grand Delusion on offer, you will be Denounced, labeled ‘extreme’, suffer varying

penalties [such as economic ones], and be Marginalized. And the majority of Society will endorse your punishment either because (1) they fear the Truth as much as the Masterminds do and/or (2) they have decided to ‘go along to get along’ with the prevailing Despotism — they have chosen to take ‘refuge in the crevices’.

Words have meanings that are fairly set, because they serve no useful function if they do not exist as the Semi-Permanent Markers of coherent thoughts. Words have a Gravity that ties them down to Human Beings in the Real World: meaning. The Left has been quite successfully working for over a century to place our words into the vast emptiness of space, where they exist as free-floating entities devoid of any Permanence or sufficient Stability to ensure Coherent Communication between people.

The Leftists seek to insure that Miscommunication is the Normal state of affairs because that creates Disorder, Disarray, and Bedlam — effects that they believe will make people demand some ‘messiah’ or some group of ‘saviors’ ride to their rescue and restore Order. The Left believes people in such a condition of Agitation and Fear will choose those ‘saviors’ who promise to implement the most soothingly-sounding kind of Order, which they see as only being offered by the Left, as the Left bases all of it’s appeal on emotionally-charged and targeted promises.

If we do not insist that words once again have Anchored Meanings, then Right Reason will be rendered Mute, Truth will be lost in a massive cacophony of Deranged noise, and the voice of Reality will be silenced. And then we will experience Hell On Earth — as we wander aimlessly around in a Blind, Deaf, and Dumb trance of Frustration and Misery.



## Chapter 6

---

### Derelictions Of Duties

*If the liberties of America are ever completely ruined, of which in my opinion there is now the utmost danger, it will in all probability be the consequence of a mistaken notion of prudence, which leads men to acquiesce in measures of the most destructive tendency for the sake of present ease.*

*When designs are formed to raze the very foundation of a free government, those few who are to erect their grandeur and fortunes upon the general ruin, will employ every art to sooth the devoted people into a state of indolence, inattention and security, which is forever the fore-runner of slavery*

*— They are alarmed at nothing so much, as attempts to awaken the people to jealousy and watchfulness; and it has been an old game played over and over again, to hold up the men who would rouse their fellow citizens and countrymen to a sense of their real danger, and spirit them to the most zealous activity in the use of all proper means for the preservation of the public liberty, as “pretended patriots,” “intemperate politicians,” rash, hot-headed men, Incendiaries, wretched desperadoes, who, as was said of the best of men, would turn the world upside down, or have done it already.*

...

## The Present Crisis

— *For my own part, I smile contemptuously at such unmanly efforts....*

—Samuel Adams, writing as ‘CANDIDUS’ in the **Boston Gazette**, 09 December 1771

### A — The Establishment Right

What animates the actions and words of American Politicians these days?

We like to think that, deep-down, when the rubber meets the road, most of our Politicians are animated by a love of what this country stands for, that they share our belief that, unlike every other nation that has ever been and is, we are a Unique People who are driven by a love of Freedom, Liberty, and Justice for all — we like to believe that all Americans are ultimately in agreement with this point.

Indeed, America is unique among the nations of the world in that it was animated by a set of beliefs grounded in Morality and Right Reason.<sup>1</sup> It was created based on an Idea, whereas all nations created before 1776 evolved out of long-standing tribes, based on such things as race and ethnicity.

However, Human Beings are the same the World over. None are Perfect in any sense. As it is said: we are Fallen Creatures who are apt to let Evil into our Souls. Or, as a very great man put it: ‘the

---

<sup>1</sup> As stated in Chapter 1: ‘Right Reason’ is that part of an individual’s Soul, a thinking process within it, that is aware of and recognizes Truth and Lies, and uses this understanding, this recognition, of them as a guide (and *as a restraint*) in reaching conclusions.

line dividing good and evil cuts through the heart of every human being'. And this line shifts and varies over the span of one's lifetime.

Americans have certainly *not* been spared from this Enduring and Eternal Truth about Human Beings.

So, while we like to think that we Americans are Unique in every way, no matter how much our Society as a whole is Unique [and it is], we are not all motivated by a love of Freedom and Ordered Liberty and Justice for all.

It is rather obvious that the Leftists In America are animated by their Ideology, which is a system of ideas that seeks to defy Human Nature — actually, crush it under it's jackboots of Perverse Logic — and Re-Engineer it into a *caricature* of something Human. Leftism is animated by a hatred of Life As It is, by everything the people of The West [the most civilized peoples in History] see as Beautiful and Decent. The Left exists in a sewage pit of Misery and wants to drag everyone down into their Hell. Strip all the Big Lies they tell you about themselves and you will discover that they are motivated by a wish for a Communal Death in a world-wide Nihilistic Conflagration, a Gotterdammerung.

Some of the Left In America's followers are not so Nihilistic, but, rather, seek to avoid shouldering the Duties and Responsibilities that come with living with other Human Beings in a Constitutional Republic. They seek to Submerge themselves in the unprecedented luxuries that living in America provides. They are more than willing to be led so long as they are provided with Bread And Circuses and Hedonistic Revelries.



## The Present Crisis

Some in America are too Weak and Cowardly to be the fighting leaders of the Leftist Revolution, but they want to grab hold of some of the Power emanating from those in Power And Control. They gladly wait for the crumbs to fall from the Table Of Power and, like the Collaborators they are, they will protect those sitting at the table so that the supply of crumbs is never exhausted. They happily submit to being the servants of those in Power And Control.

Those on the Establishment Right are a sub-set of this last type of creature — cartoon characters, who are Wild and Distorted Caricatures of Honest, Decent, and True Americans.

They and their fellow Grovellers and Quislings are never to be trusted. They are ‘pernicious Weeds’ who must be rooted-out and exposed to the light of Truth where they will then wither and die, like the effeminate parasites / vampires they are.<sup>2</sup>

— I —

### THE PRAGMATISTS vs. THE REMNANT

The Republican and Conservative Establishments are players in the game of Power And Control along with the Democrats / Leftists.

Some of the former think this is all some kind of sport and that America will survive the match-up. They are Fools — Useful

---

<sup>2</sup> Never believe a word they say. Realize every claim they make is motivated by their desire for the stale crumbs of Power And Control. Trust only those fellow Americans you know and/or Respect and/or Love.

Idiots — who are in for a Rude Awakening, because for the Left this a matter of Life and Death: Utopia must happen or else the World deserves to die.

The rest of the Republican and Conservative Establishment are not as Naive. They are the ‘Pragmatists’, who know that this is all quite a serious business we are about, but they believe the struggle for Power And Control is a reality that cannot be changed or overthrown. To them, the Era Of Big, Intrusive, Parental Government is here to stay. ‘That’s life! — get used to it!’, they proclaim. They have become ‘nothing more than pom-pom-waving progressives rooting for “our” team over team D’ — and they are nothing but huckster salesmen for a brand that seeks to manage more effectively the slide into Despotism. Like the Left, they ‘sneer at representative government’ and, if pushed, will admit that they see The Constitution as a ‘useful evil’.

However, these two Establishments are very Naive in one area: they believe that the Soft Despotism we have will never evolve the horrendous state of the Totalitarian Regimes that ravaged Germany, Russia, Mainland China, etc. — that we’re way too civilized for that. They are like little children playing with fire: they have no idea just how easily the situation can all of a sudden flare out of control and burn the house down.

The Left In America is playing for keeps and the only reason they have not fully turned as violent as the Communists and Nazis is they haven’t had to yet because their Slow Brainwashing of America has been working quite nicely. Why spill blood when the masses are happily Enslaving themselves? Besides: the option to ‘get bloody’ is *always there*, ready to be utilized for The Cause, for

## The Present Crisis

finishing The Revolution.<sup>3</sup>

The reason in the past decade the Left In America has accelerated it's efforts in fundamentally transforming America into a Dictatorial State is because the Masterminds behind it are (a) convinced that this is the perfect moment to ratchet things up and (b) because they have grown impatient [this latter reason, which is a fault of all of those who base their thinking in emotions, is ripe for us taking advantage of — hint].

The Left In America believes that enough members of American Society have been infected with Leftist Thinking so that they can be controlled and that those not overly infected, that small Remnant that are the conservatives and Classical Liberals, are small enough in number and weakened enough by the Leftist Cancer now that they can be fairly easily defeated in a few year's time.

What these Masterminds, of course, forget is that vast, vast majority of The Remnant are armed and the whole lot of us are, with each passing day that brings more and more Tyranny to America, becoming more Resolved to Sacrifice our Lives, our Fortunes, and our Sacred Honor to defeat the Alien Invasion Force known as Leftism.

But the continuation of this Admirable Resolve is not guaranteed to last unless the whole part of our minority group maintains it's Courage, it's Sense Of Duty, it's Commitment to Vanquish those

---

<sup>3</sup> The Left In America seems to be preparing for the possibility that they will have to utilize violence by taking such actions as arming non-law enforcement government agencies, thus creating armies loyal to the Administrative State.

Evil Forces and their Appeasing Lapdogs who seek the destruction of the Idea Of America. And it most certainly will not endure if we keep making treaties with those who are, deep-down, not allied with us in our Struggle to restore Freedom and Ordered Liberty. Even though they appear on the surface to be on our side. The Republican and Conservative Establishments are not Trustworthy allies.

— II —

‘OPPOSITION PARTY’? – HA!

We have become a Banana Republic. The Rule Of Law has been replaced by The Rule Of Whim, where men and women do whatever they want, ignoring The Constitution, The Law, Traditions, and Morality — who believe that every means are permissible in order to achieve the ends they desire, which are nothing but the fantasies of ignorant and blind wishful thinkers and Nihilists.

And what, time and time again, do the Republicans end-up doing about any of the Left’s grabs for Power And Control?

Nothing. Not. A. Thing. Nada. Diddley. Zero. Null.

Because that’s ALL they ever do [or ‘don’t do’].

They spend days, weeks, months, sometimes years, investigating abuses of Power by the Democrats, issue ‘scathing’ reports, and then NOTHING real gets done.

The Republicans in the Congress are as useful as the hands of America’s most Evil assassin, John Wilkes Booth, who, as he lay

## The Present Crisis

dying and paralyzed by a bullet, asked that his hands be shown to him, and, when they were, muttered: ‘useless...useless’.

\* \* \*

The Obama Regime and his feudal lord Democrats used the IRS and other agencies to Persecute groups like they did the TEA Party because they knew the Leadership of the GOP will not relentlessly pursue them over such Abuses and Usurpations.

The Republican Leadership, supported by Big Business, despises organizations like the TEA Party because they are unable to be bought by them and because they dare to seek to derail the gravy train that the GOP Establishment has gladly embraced as their chief means of travel through Life.

So, the government, at all levels — no matter what political party in is control — is out to muzzle us.

The so-called ‘opposition’ will not oppose these Corruptions — they steadfastly refuse to.

In fact, the GOP Establishment is actively working to defeat *any and all* candidates that we put forward.

If they oppose anything with any Vigor it is those of us who want to see the Restoration of the American Constitutional Republic. *They no longer represent us.* They are out for themselves and have decided it is in their best interests to appear as Pale Alternatives to the Left — they seek to be an Echo, not a Choice.

There is no longer a formal opposition party in America. The Republicans have transformed their brand into ‘Democratic Lite’

— a watered-down, tasteless version of the other main party's swill.

— III —

### LOYALISTS

The Republican Leadership has made their peace with Big Government and the Permissive, Unbridled, and Unrestrained Culture that has resulted from the Left's Soft Despotism and Stealth Revolutionary activities. They believe what has been done cannot be undone, that any effort to undue things is a waste of time and effort — at least that's what they tell themselves to ease their Troubled Minds.

So then they reason, why not accept 'reality' and efficiently administer the situation [aka: manage the decline] as best as it can be done. They offer themselves as a 'kinder', 'gentler, 'more compassionate' version of the Corrupted and 'uncouth' Democrats.

This is what some of them believe.

Others have gone a step further and selfishly decided to join in the Power Game, so that they can preserve their Perks, Unethical and Crooked Lifestyles, and Power — the rest of us be damned. They believe they can share Power And Control with the Left, acting as a temporary alternative to them now and again — as providers of 'breathing spells' that will lull the 'masses' into not being restless for a while.

No matter which of these two tents they occupy, the GOP Establishment as a whole has ended-up being in cahoots with the

## The Present Crisis

Democrats. They actively work with them to maintain the Despotic status quo.

However: they are Chumps — Dependable Useful Idiots.

The Left has no desire to share Power And Control with any non-Leftists. They will not make any lasting alliances with those who do not share their Utopian Vision. Sure, the Leftists will make temporary alliances with the GOP Establishment if these alliances further their end goal, but, as soon as they have gotten what they want, as soon as the Republican Leadership is no longer useful to the Left, they will summarily discard them. These GOP Prostitutes will be lucky if they end-up with a dollar left on their nightstand when the Left leaves the morning after.

On that morning, finally — maybe — the Republican Establishment will realize they've allowed themselves to be nothing but Useful Idiots for the Totalitarians, but, by then it will be too damn late.

It's Disgusting. It's Sickening. And it's Frustrating because it means we have to fight this War abroad [against the invading Alien Philosophy known as Leftism] and at home [against those who claim they are on our side].

It's tough fighting a War against The Forces Of Tyranny when so many in your own army are Collaborators, Turncoats, and Spies — who are providing Aid And Comfort to The Enemy — when so many wear the uniform of Benedict Arnold.

The mindset of these Republicans is the same as those who refused to take action against the British Government before 1775 — and, like the Loyalists of old, they are in for a rude awakening [or,

perhaps, some tarring and feathering].

The Treachery of these Loyalists must never be forgotten, especially if we are able to effect a Restoration of our Freedoms and Liberties. Their Political Perfidy, their Moral Treason, must Disqualify them from *ever* having a say in the Reclamation of America.

The most offensive acts the GOP and Conservative Establishments commit are the Demonizing of those of us who seek to Restore our Freedoms and our Ordered Liberty. We are labelled ‘hobbits’, ‘extremists’, ‘hotheads’, etc. — merely milder insulting labels than the Left hurls at us [like: ‘bitter-clingers’, ‘terrorists’, and ‘Evil’].

The national government is a nest of cannibals and the slaves who serve them — the latter hoping to be given some of the gristle left over after their masters feast on the decaying flesh of The American Republic.

We’re on our own.

We must face this Reality...

...and act accordingly.

— IV —

#### ROTARY CLUB MENTALITY

The GOP no longer stands for anything worthy. It has succumbed to the Temptation to Power And Control that has infected the Democratic Party for decades. This is not a new and unique phenomenon for such an organization. One can look to many examples in History where a political group, which had been



## The Present Crisis

known for its allegiance to a set of Convictions, eventually capitulated to the Seductive Lure of Mistress Power — such as the Roman Senate in the time of Julius Caesar, when the Moral Corruption of the Senators led to the fall of The Roman Republic. And, *make no mistake*, the leadership and most of the membership of the GOP, at every level, is as Morally Corrupt and Ethically Bankrupt as those ancient officials were.

The Republican Party is now run by those who have rejected all Noble, Honorable, Moral, and Decent Convictions and have sold their Souls for a seat at the Table Of Power.

The thing is, the best they can hope for is a seat at the children's table adjacent to the adult's table. This is because they lack something the Leftist Democrats have in spades: Fanatical Commitment to a system of ideas that is all-encompassing.

The Stupid Party is so damn Naive that it cannot believe that its associates on the Left are as committed to their Ideology as they truly are — and that the Democrats are prepared to do *whatever it takes* to achieve their ends. They cannot believe that the Left will sanction the deaths of Human Beings if that is necessary to bring about their Heaven On Earth — but History shows us, time and time again, they will.

The GOP thinks of politics as ultimately a congenial affair — a never-ending Rotary Club meeting where the boys play rough now and again, but, at the end of it all, they're all chums. The Democrats, in contrast, are playing for keeps — to their minds they are engaged in a life and death struggle against 'evil'. They are Fanatics suffering from a Pseudo-Religious High Fever

The Republicans are Eternally Collegial, whereas the Left are Ideological Soldiers on a mission from their false gods and they, therefore, act accordingly — they are as Relentless as only Rabid

Zealots can be.

When confronted by the Ruthlessness of the Left, the Establishment Republicans shiver in Terror and quickly Capitulate. They don't possess any understanding of their enemy. Such Ignorance is the perfect breeding ground for Fear and Panic. The GOP are the masters of Cowering and Groveling. And the only hope these Quislings really have is to be eaten last.

— V —

### ACTORS IN A NEVER-ENDING KABUKI DANCE

Because the GOP and Conservative Establishments believe Politics is just a game, it is not surprising that they often engage in Kabuki Dances — acts of political posturing 'designed to create the appearance of conflict or of an uncertain outcome, when in fact the actors have worked together to determine the outcome beforehand'.<sup>4</sup>

The goal of such acts is to fool the people into thinking their elected representatives, officials, and pundits are engaging in meaningful acts of Resistance to Tyranny.

During their election campaigns, the candidates of these two benighted Establishments take stands that conform with our beliefs, but they don't mean them. In fact they fully intend, once elected or re-elected, to spend their time serving, protecting, and defending the Status Quo. But, to keep themselves viable electorally, they have to pretend that they still hold true to the stands they took during their campaigns, so they engage in their Kabuki Dances with ultimately useless and symbolic votes where the fix is in. Thus, they create 'plausible deniability of their

---

<sup>4</sup> Definition taken from: [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kabuki\\_dance](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kabuki_dance), retrieved: 21 July 2016.

## The Present Crisis

political venality and cowardice by orchestrating these show votes’.

What we have ended-up with is nothing but a ‘one-party liberal fascist ruling elite’ [why any responsible conservative or Classical Liberal remains as a member of the GOP is beyond comprehension].

— VI —

### MORAL TRAITORS

People who do give the benefit of the doubt to Leftists are, in fact, Useful Idiots of the Left. They buy into The Big Lie that there are in existence Leftists who have Good Intentions.

When you want to Re-Engineer people, to fundamentally alter what God [or Nature’s God] has created, *your Aim is not True*.

When you seek to Brainwash people, to strip them of their Free Will, your efforts are not in service to furthering the Good of Mankind.

When you Legitimize such Evil ideas as the Left holds, you grant a Legitimacy to those ideas and say that they are Morally Equivalent to Legitimate inquiries into and about the Nature of Man and God.

To state it plainly: Anyone who seeks to alter or abolish the Truth is Evil.

And those who provide Aid And Comfort to the advocates and practitioners of Evil are Moral Traitors.

Just as declaring a Moral Equivalence between the Soviet Union and The United States was wrong, so is advocating the same Moral Equivalence between the Right and the Left.

Stand athwart your Equivalency and yell 'Stop!'

If you keep on insisting on being so bloody Naive, you're useless to the cause of Restoring our Freedoms and Liberties.

Wake up and smell the Despotism — and the Malevolence and the Evil that are all enveloping and choking this nation in a highly toxic pollution.

And if you refuse to, then get the Hell out of our way — time is running out and we don't need people like you treating Treasonous Bastards like the Democratic Party as if they deserved to have Legitimacy bestowed upon them.

Loyalists are nothing but obstacles of dead weight.

— VII —

## LOSERS

Even if the GOP and Conservative Establishments were worth allying with, it still would be a mistake on our part to do so for the simple fact that they are Losers.

They have no clue how to fight this War we're in [that is, even if they wanted to]. Their Incompetence runs Deep and Wide.

The non-Leftist Establishments have predicated their whole worth on getting elected to office and then being able to appoint department heads and judges — this is their 'grand strategy' for stopping the Democrats.

The trouble with this strategy is two-fold:

- 1) By concentrating all of their efforts on obtaining just the highest positions, they leave the actual day-to-day administering of government to the Bureaucrats, who are

primarily concerned with preserving their sinecures and increasing their Powers. Which means they are concerned with preserving and expanding the size of government. So, they will Sabotage any efforts to implement Real, Actual plans to shrink the size and scope of government; and

2) By focusing all of their efforts on Politics, they have ceded the main battlefield in this War — the American Culture — to the Left. And the Left has achieved near-total control of our Culture. In any War for the Hearts and Minds of a Society, having control of the Culture of the Society trumps any political victories gained because it is the Nature of the Culture of a People — it's Character — that influences, shapes, and molds *everything else* in the Society. 'Politics' as a great Rebel once stated, 'is downstream from culture'.

The GOP and Conservative Establishments refuse to understand the importance of deeply influencing the Culture and that it must be worked at every minute of every day of every month of every year.

This latter Failure is also our biggest mistake as Individuals. While we work hard to set a proper example of Virtuous behavior for our own families, we do not work hard enough at doing the same in our communities and in *every possible area* we can. [This issue will be addressed further on in this work.]

— VIII —

### CONCLUSION

Please...wake up.

Too many on our side do not see just how destructive and

dangerous Leftism is. So many of them want to believe that most of those on that side are simply ‘misguided’, basically ‘well-intentioned’ people.

Since The United States was created as a nation that recognized that Human Beings were not Perfect and could not become Perfect and, therefore, created governments to secure certain rights against the flaws Inherent in Mankind, and since The Founders believed in The Art Of The Possible and not The Art Of The Fanciful, Of The Whim — such thinking as promoted by Leftists was, by it’s very nature, anti-American through and through.

Leftism sought, not to bring about reforms and change tempered by Prudence and Respect for the Wisdom gained by our Ancestors, but, rather, it sought to Destroy all existing institutions so that the wheel of life could be reinvented based on drawings conceived in grimy coffee houses, perfumed parlors, and dank dorm rooms — places where Reality was not permitted to enter and The Past was Forgotten and Discarded, but where Fancy and Whim were given Free Reign and License.

The congeniality that the Right believed the Left to possess and that the Progressives wore as a robber wears a ski mask was all for show, a Grand Deception designed to hide the Anti-Americanism at the heart of Leftism.

Most of us were fooled, including me for many years — though no longer.

But I think it safe to say that now, for many conservatives and Classical Liberals, we are no longer as Foolish, as Naive.

Sadly, too many on the Right are still allowing themselves to be played for Fools, and I find myself becoming less and less sympathetic to those who, especially after over a decade of Brazen,

## The Present Crisis

in-your-face Leftism, still believe there is one atom of Decency to be found in any Leftist. What was once perhaps an understandable blindness, I am starting to believe is now of the willful kind.

It was all a lie — a Big Lie — and it is imperative that they overcome whatever it is that they employ to deny this Truth.

\* \* \*

The time for the niceties of Polite Discourse is at an end, for we are in grave danger of losing that Precious, Fragile, and Sacred Gift given to us by The Founding Fathers.

And one of the main reasons why we may lose our Freedoms and Liberties is because we, the conservatives and Classical Liberals have, for too long, acceded to the arguments of the Conservative and GOP Establishments.

We have put on the armor of Pragmatism and, yet, have repeatedly been pierced by the arrows of the Leftist Enemy and, most disturbingly, in the back by those missiles shot by the GOP and Conservative Establishments.

We have to confront the Reality that we Conservatives and Classical Liberals are engaged in a two-front war, much like the British were in 1939.

The Leftists are clearly the National Socialist Germans in this conflict. And that means, therefore — and it is quite fitting really — that the GOP Establishment [which includes Big Business and always has] are the Italian Fascists/Corporatists.

Considering the Utter Stupidity they have exhibited time and time

again [which has allowed the Left to make fools out of them], the GOP Establishment — the French Republicans, the Conservative Beautiful People, the Deweyites, the Quislings — are certain to accomplish only one thing: be cannon fodder for the Left In America, shields for the Malevolent Malcontents who populate the port side in The United States.

However, Conservatives and Classical Liberals have their own problems to deal with before they can effectively launch counter-offensives against the Loyalists and the Left.

-----

## B — Conservatives / Classical Liberals

While the Derelictions of conservatives and Classical Liberals are not as awful as those of the GOP and Conservative Establishments, they are serious enough that they are Impediments to us mounting an Effective Resistance to the Leftist Hegemony. We have to get our own house in order so that we can soldier-on without any hindrances. We'll have enough on our plate; we don't need to also be worrying about the quality of our weapons.

— I —

### IGNORANCE OF HISTORY

Considering what we know of the Leftists and how they think and what they believe, it comes as no surprise that they are incredibly and exceedingly Ignorant of History.

Since being conservative or a Classical Liberal means not denying Reality, one would think that we are much less Ignorant of History. Sadly and *Tragically*, this is not the case



## The Present Crisis

And the consequences of this lack of knowledge are one of the main reasons we find ourselves living under the Leftist Hegemony. Of course, the situation is not helped at all by the fact that, in most of the Education System, conservatives and Classical Liberals have been shut-out of positions or forced to stay silent in order to keep their jobs, but this situation can be overcome with efforts outside of the System, so this situation is not a valid excuse.

Homeschooling is, perhaps, the most obvious example. It allows for the parents to Control what and how their children are learning. Even if circumstances make it impossible for a couple to Homeschool, they should be able to find [to make] the time to (1) put their children in the best school available in the area, (2) go over with their children the lessons they are being given, and (3) supplement what their kids are being taught — or *not taught*.

Further, an effort has to be begun to do away with the requirements of a college degree for many jobs that now make it a mandatory precondition of employment. This is especially needed for those jobs that benefit more from the holder having had Experience in the Real World. The smart Businessman knows this, but too many still don't ask themselves why such a degree is important — they don't check their Premises.

As a result of the widespread Historical Ignorance of conservatives and Classical Liberals of events further back than their own lives or those of their parents, they end-up 'trapped in current events', arguing for their beliefs based on recent History or utilizing Utilitarian Logic — the latter of which is devoid of the underpinnings of Morality because it focuses exclusively on an efficiency that is for all intents and purposes mechanical. The historical roots of current problems, wherein we discover the best evidence as to why the problems arose and plague us now, are never considered. This cripples our counter-arguments.

You cannot utterly destroy an enemy unless you know their weak points [and all Tyrants must be destroyed utterly for a true Victory to be achieved].

And you cannot know the enemy's weak points unless you possess an understanding how and what they think.

And you cannot understand how and what the enemy thinks unless you study their role in History.<sup>5</sup>

And you cannot understand their role in History if you are not in possession of, at the very least, a General Knowledge of History [of course, this Knowledge *must* be based on The Truth and not on the re-written and deliberately Distorted History put forward by the Left In America].

I find myself eternally frustrated watching conservatives and Classical Liberals debate among themselves and among others these days because, inevitably, you will hear and see arguments made for our Cause that are not based in the historical record. They are most often based on Logic, complemented sometimes by a bit of Reason, but all it takes is a Leftist who is just marginally skilled in the Art Of Debate to run rings around our seemingly arid arguments. The Left is very proficient in tugging at the heart strings, encouraging Envy and promoting Jealousy — in other words: appealing to the emotions of those who don't think too hard. In such a situation, we, with our Logic and Reason, don't stand a chance. Bringing an understanding of the rich History of Human Life to an argument Enlivens, gives color, to one's arguments — makes them ring true Instinctually. Being

---

<sup>5</sup> The same is true, by the way, for making the case for Freedom and Ordered Liberty. You have to read what The Founders themselves wrote and histories of that period by *reputable* Historians.

## The Present Crisis

accomplished at Logic just makes you a Vulcan.

Further: This lack of historical knowledge is why many conservatives and Classical Liberals are constantly baffled by the behavior of the Left. None of what the latter do are surprising to anyone who has studied the history of Leftist Movements and Leftist Thinking.

The Founders hoped that their Posterity would embrace History because they understood that their success during and after the War For Independence owed a great deal to their understanding of History, especially of Tyranny and that of Despots. The form of the central government we received from them was crafted after much reflection on how and why Republics in the past had failed. It was not a Perfect product by any means — it has a number of flaws as Experience has shown — but it was, on the whole, a successful and Noble effort that has resulted in over two hundred years of Freedom and Liberty.

That so many of us on the Right are almost just as ignorant of History as our Enemies on the Left is another, main cause of The Present Crisis.

We should know better.

— II —

### LACK OF ORGANIZATIONAL WILL

We're Individuals. We are Family and Neighborhood orientated. We tend to act Locally. We believe in the 'spirit of community' — that Human Beings best maintain Order in Society most often at the Local Level. Too often these days, we take this to the Extreme and only concentrate on ourselves and our Families — this is the Conservative Impulse [the Leftist Impulse is to interfere everybody's lives].

In a Constitutional Republic, you have to pull Political Guard Duty on a regular basis — the Left certainly takes the time to get involved in it at *every level* in order to protect it's Interests. Voting in every election is not enough. As [rightly] Distasteful as we find Politics to be, we have to be involved in it on an ongoing basis — at the very least at the Local Level. We must never forget that the American Rebellion rose up from this Level.

The TEA Party Movement was inspired by this old American Spirit.<sup>6</sup> And it must be Revitalized.

— III —

### TOO MUCH DEFERENCE

Those of us who believe in Ordered Liberty show way too much Deference to those in Authority. That we have great Respect for the Joe Friday types is very laudable, but we often lose sight of the fact that we are the Bosses, we are the origin of all Sovereignty on Earth and, thus, we have a Responsivity to boss our hired hands. Blanket grants of Deference serve us badly [just a blanket grants of Tolerance do — more on this in the next Chapter].

In a Constitutional Republic, we must always Question Authority. Not in the Leftist sense, where you do so in order to ultimately Undermine Law And Order, but in order to keep our elected representatives, appointed officials, and hired Bureaucrats in-line and, if possible, Honest.

And we have to be willing to serve in office, be it as elected or appointed officials. Serving on a town's Zoning Board, as an

---

<sup>6</sup> That it suffered a grievous blow at the Tyrannical hands of the Despot Obama Administration and it's Criminal Use of the IRS, was due mainly to the serious and fatal error too many TEA Party groups made in seeking tax-exempt status.

example, can prevent violations of Property Rights.

We must shoulder the Duty and Responsibility to see that there exists a ‘healthy tension between the claims of authority and the claims of liberty’.

### — IV —

#### THE IDEOLOGICAL STRAIN

The 1970’s saw the rise of what was labeled the ‘New Right’. It consisted of (1) young people who had been brought to the Conservative Philosophy as a backlash against the Lawlessness, Disorder, and Revolting Behavior of the New Left, (2) Evangelicals who were upset by the Democratic Party’s embrace of McGovernism and its accompanying belief in Moral Relativity, (3) those inspired by Ronald Reagan’s Crusade, and (4) the Neo-Conservatives — former Radical Leftists who had been ‘mugged by reality’ and came to see the Wisdom inherent in Conservative Philosophy.

These groups — along with long-time conservatives who had supported Barry Goldwater in his Presidential Campaign and who had a great Respect for people like William F. Buckley — were the main driving force behind Mr. Reagan’s winning of the Presidency, the retaking of control of the Senate by the GOP, and the Re-legitimizing of conservative and Classical Liberal thinking among the American People.

All fine and good — it was, indeed, Morning In America again.

However, a seed had been planted within the New Right that was poisonous and would grow to sicken and weaken the Conservative Cause.

This bad seed was Ideology.

It was carried-in and planted by the Neo-Cons, by some of the Evangelicals, and by some of the young people.

\* \* \*

The Neo-Conservatives were former Leftists who had spent many years deeply entrenched in the Radical Left — some were Red Diaper Babies or Red Diaper Parents.

Despite having rejected their Radical Pasts, the Neo-Cons had not rejected, had not shaken off, their Ideological way of thinking nor their habit of approaching the solving of problems by filtering their solutions through the lens of Ideology. They, therefore, offered solutions that were systems of ideas — grand plans designed in Think Tanks and in what were, in a very real sense, conservative cell meetings, modeled on the kind of gatherings they had participated in when they were Radicals.<sup>7</sup>

The Neo-Conservatives would eventually come to hold influential positions in many conservative organizations and Presidential Administrations — reaching their zenith of influence in The White House of George W. Bush.<sup>8</sup>

\* \* \*

Those Evangelicals who sought to set-up rigid tests to determine

---

<sup>7</sup> These were, as they had always been for the Leftists, nothing but Intellectual and Ideological orgies.

<sup>8</sup> There are Ignoramuses out there who believe [and who endlessly carry-on about] that the Neo-Cons are part of a 'grand Jewish conspiracy' to control the Right and, through them, America. While it was primarily Jews who founded the Movement, there were, and continue to be, many, many non-Jews who have embraced Neo-Conservatism. To make such an assertion of conspiratorial intent is merely an attempt by those people making the charge to hide their Hatred of the Jews. These types are Despicable and Disgusting.

## The Present Crisis

whether or not someone could be considered a ‘real conservative’ were people who came from a long tradition of support for the Democratic Party going back to its founding by Andrew Jackson in the 1820’s.

In the late 19<sup>th</sup> Century, it had been the Democrats who had fully embraced Populism and Progressivism. The worst of the Despotic Leaders America who emerged from that point onwards were committed members of that Party — Woodrow Wilson, William Jennings Bryan, FDR, Huey Long, LBJ, George Wallace, etc., etc.

This type of Evangelical grew-up to embrace the New Deal and the thinking behind it — that of a Paternalistic and Maternalistic way of governing. And they brought this way of thinking with them when they moved to the GOP.

\* \* \*

A good number of the young people who helped form the New Right entered the scene suffering from the effects of the Relentless Leftist Brainwashing / Propagandizing they had (1) been exposed to since they entered school and (2) been subjected to by the growing Dominance of Leftism in American Society.

They knew nothing but that everything was Ideological in nature, so it is no surprise that these young people filtered their thinking and actions through that lens.

As they matured in years, they began crafting what were, in a very real sense, doctrines of thinking that have to all be followed to the letter or they would kick you out of the Conservative Movement for the Right Wing version of ‘False Consciousness’.

As the years passed, this group came to occupy positions of Power and/or Influence in the Republican Party and in conservative and Classical Liberal circles. Because they were governed by mere

Ideology and not a Conservative Temperament, they joined the GOP Establishment [which was, as it has always been, run by Liberal Republicans] and gladly Sacrificed and Compromised conservative principles for a seat in the rooms of Power And Control.

\* \* \*

Let it be stated again: a conservative is someone who rejects Ideology. Conservatism is ‘a state of mind, a type of character, a way of looking at the civil social order’. Conservatives are ‘sustained by a body of sentiments, rather than by a system of ideological dogmata’.

These New Right Ideologues are Discrediting and Delegitimizing the Conservative Cause — to protect and sustain Freedom, Ordered Liberty, Morality, and Virtue — by their Unthinking Embrace of Ideology, which pulls down conservative thought into the gutter with the rest of the Ideologues.

— V —

## CONCLUSION

We have to increase our Knowledge of the Past in order to insure that our Future is a bright one. Freedom can only exist when there is a belief in an Unbreakable Continuity between the Past, the Present, and Posterity.

We have to overcome our Natural Reluctances and get involved in the governments that exist — and let us never forget this — only at *our consent*. If you don’t want to be the Boss of it then the only other thing you can be is the Servant of them. And the Left prefers it’s Servants to be Slaves.

And we have to rid ourselves of False Allies, which, happily, the



## The Present Crisis

Election of 2016 has made easier to accomplish because they have exposed themselves for what they are.<sup>9</sup>

*Let not the iron Hand of Tyranny ravish our Laws and seize the Badge of Freedom, nor avow'd Corruption and the murderous Rage of lawless Power be ever seen on the sacred Seat of Justice!*

*Is it not High Time for the People of this Country explicitly to declare, whether they will be Freemen or Slaves? It is an important Question which ought to be decided. It concerns us more than any Thing in this Life. ... We are at this moment upon a precipice. The next step may be fatal to us.*

*Let us then act like wise Men; calmly look around us and consider what is best to be done. Let us converse together upon this most interesting Subject and open our minds freely to each other. Let it be the topic of conversation in every social Club. Let every Town assemble. Let Associations & Combinations be everywhere set up to consult and recover our just Rights.*

—Samuel Adams, writing as ‘VALERIUS POPLICOLA’,  
**Boston Gazette**, 05 October 1772

---

<sup>9</sup> As have the members of the so-called ‘Alt-Right’, who are nothing but would-be Fascists — Populist Nationalists who are actually simpatico with the Left.

## Chapter 7

—

### Is The Patient Terminal?

If the patient in question is *the Idea of America*, then the answer is a resounding ‘No!’

The American Spirit that animated The Republic’s creation will remain alive as long as one American believes in it — in fact, as long as one Human Being in the World believes in it, the American Spirit will endure. And, fortunately, there are millions of us in America that still do believe.

However, there are actually several different but related patients that require diagnosis...

— I —

#### THE CENTRAL GOVERNMENT

For all intents and purposes, The United States Of America — the national government, as formed under The Constitution — is dead.

All forms of government will eventually Fail because they are devised and maintained by Human Beings — who, I cannot but mention repeatedly, are not Perfect and never will be.

The Constitution has been Discarded by those in Power And Control at all levels of government. It is nothing but an empty show piece, dragged out by the Ideologues when they have a pressing political need to keep up the pretension that they

## The Present Crisis

consider it still in effect. They have all, be they elected or appointed officials, or their hired Apparatchiks, stopped obeying the Restraints on governmental power imposed by The Constitution. If they took oaths upon entering into their positions, they had their fingers crossed behind their backs.

For nearly the first century after The Declaration Of Independence, to quote Historian Shelby Foote, people said ‘The United States *are...*’. After The Civil War and for the next one hundred and fifty years, people said ‘The United States *is...*’. Now, if we are being Truthful with ourselves, we are forced to say ‘The United States *was...*’.

— II —

### THE STATE GOVERNMENTS

You encounter a mixed bag when you look at The Several States: some appear to be very near death [usually, those ones people refer to as, ‘The People’s Republic Of...’, and/or have been under Leftist Rule for decades], some are in serious condition, and some are in fair condition. There are *none* that have not been infected with the Leftist Virus. And let us not forget that there has been a concerted effort by the Left In America to make The Several States nothing but Administrative Units of the national government, with no freedom to act Independently in the Interests of the Sovereign People. The Left, in cahoots with like-minded and Corrupt People in the Several States, were able to make the States into Dependents of the national government more quickly than they were with us Individuals. In fact, the smarter Ideologues on the Left [‘smarter’, of course, being a Relative term here] realized quite some time ago that gaining Power And Control of State [and

Local] Governments would aid them greatly in the smothering of our Freedoms and Liberties.

So, it seems, some State Governments can *possibly* be saved.

— III —

### THE LOCAL GOVERNMENTS

Local governments, likewise, have been under Relentless Attack by the Leftist Cancer.

Most of the Big City Governments are Terminal because they have become cesspits of Utterly Corrupt Politicians, Bureaucrats, Community Organizers [ie: professional, Radical Agitators], and Tribal Interest Groups.

So deep is the seepage of the Corruption that it has spread into most of the mid- and small-sized Cities and even into many Towns and County Governments.

However, as these last types of local government mentioned are closest to us, we stand a fair chance of being able to save them by gaining Control of and over them. The Founders understood this and most of them championed putting as much Governmental Power as possible in Local hands [the term often used to describe this concept is ‘Subsidiarity’].

Powers need to be Delegated by The People [who hold the Ultimate Sovereignty] to government to preserve Ordered Liberty and free the people to Pursue Happiness. When we decide to Delegate a Power to government, we should [and must] first ask: can it be more Efficiently and Safely managed at the Local Level.

## The Present Crisis

If not, then we should see if this can be done at the County Level. If not, then we check to see if a State Government can best do it. If not, then — *and only then* — should we turn to the national government.

This is no longer what happens. The Restoration of this method must be one of our top priorities.

— IV —

### AMERICAN SOCIETY

As for American Society, the best way to describe it is that it is running on fumes.

The Abnormal is praised and what for millennia was deemed Normal is Mocked and/or Damned.

Judeo-Christian Values are constantly Denounced, Excoriated, and Blood-Libeled. It is those specific Values that have brought True Freedom and Ordered Liberty to the English-Speaking Peoples. They have also fostered Hope in an often Hopeless World. This is why American Society — the best embodiment of those Values — has been the main target of the Leftists for over one hundred years. It is the biggest obstacle in their path to bringing about Utopia [ie: Totalitarianism].

— V —

### THE LAMP OF EXPERIENCE

So, our institutions and the load-bearing pillars that keep it from collapsing into a heap of rubble and ruin are either dead, or soon to die if they do not receive proper treatment.

The one thing that remains alive and healthy is the America Spirit.

We must rouse that Spirit within ourselves and as many others as possible, so that we can begin the long, hard process of Restoring the Institutions, Customs, and Morals that it needs to bring Freedom and Ordered Liberty back to America.

In some cases, this will mean gaining control of those organizations that are not so Corrupt with the Leftist Cancer that to cut it all out would kill the patient.

In some cases, because the patient is too far gone, this will mean that we have to build ‘new’ Institutions to replace them, making sure they are made of materials infused with the American Spirit. And, most importantly, that they are based on a belief in ‘an enduring moral order’.

These ‘new’ Institutions must not be new in the sense that they are based on ideas with no basis in Reality, but, rather, new versions that have their basis in Past Experience — in lessons learned from those who came before us and, also, by us in our lifetimes.

It is imperative that we join together and decide which of our Institutions can be classified as being Terminal and which can be Restored, which to let Die and which can be Revived.

The Founders faced this decision starting in 1774 in Massachusetts and the people there admirably rose to the occasion.

When the Intolerable Acts were passed — four Parliamentary laws that took away the Rights of the Colonists as Englishmen and installed a Despotic regime in the Massachusetts Bay Colony —

## The Present Crisis

the Towns of Massachusetts rose-up and defied the British Government.

They Preserved those governments which were Savable, but Redirected their Allegiance toward them to The Sovereign People.

They formed new governing bodies [Provincial- and County-wide] to replace the now-Castrated and Suppressed Legislature.

The Provincial Congress that was created — with the consent of The People acting through County Conventions and local governments — was also given temporary Executive Powers. Individual Courts were allowed to operate if court officials publically Rejected the Tyrannical Authority of The Crown and swore oaths to The Sovereign People of Massachusetts.

Also, Individuals were asked to reject Luxuries and Dissipations, and pledge to resolve disputes between themselves or through arbitrators.

Freedom and Ordered Liberty were Preserved, despite the best efforts of a Despotic Royal Governor and a Authoritarian King and his Tyrannical Parliament.

We can do this again.

— VI —

### A DAMAGED PEOPLE

*Tolerance cannot afford to have anything to do with the fallacy that evil may convert itself into good.*

—Freya Stark

Our young people have been brainwashed to believe that possessing Good Intentions are enough to earn Respect and to compel us consider a person a Good Person. Thus, merely expressing solidarity with those in Grief or Despair or Danger, showing that ‘you care!’ is sufficient to mark you as ‘righteous’ and ‘just’.

The majority of our young people have been ‘insulated from bad consequences’ their entire lives. They’ve been Coddled and Shielded from Reality by Brainwashed Parents, Family, and Friends, and by the Brainwashers — the Left — themselves. The former don’t want to know any better, so saturated are they with the Cancer known as Leftist Thinking. The latter, as explained in a previous Chapter, seek to harvest the young to be more susceptible to accepting the Leftist Sur-Reality.

Considering America is a collapsing Society, when Reality hits the fan, it’s ‘going to be extremely untidy’ — to put it mildly.

It is not only the younger of us who have been Insulated from Bad Consequences. Those of us of the Boomer and immediate Post-Boomer generations have spent the years since the end of The Cold War insulating ourselves as well. We took refuge in our Luxuries and Advantages, convincing ourselves that the end of the Soviet Threat did, indeed, mean ‘The End Of History’, that this creature called ‘Liberal Democracy’ had triumphed — case closed.

Despite the horrific wake-up call that 09/11 was, the majority of us have still not grasped that the World is much more Dangerous now than it has ever been, thanks to the weapons created since World War II and especially thanks to our loss of the Will to horde and protect those Weapons Of Mass Destruction and to take



## The Present Crisis

whatever actions necessary to see that no others but us possess them

The decades ahead will see much Death and widespread Misery. The only unknown is whether we will let things spin out of control as we watch horrified in our Impotence or whether we will summon the Will necessary to fight the Good and Noble fight and seek Redemption and Absolution by a Recovery of our Moral and Martial Vigor — and our Moral Imagination.

The problem is: We are a Damaged People. And, sadly, a good number of our fellow Americans possess neither the intestinal strength nor the Will to fight back effectively against the Leftist Enemy.

— VII —

## CONCLUSION

The Truth must be confronted head-on: The United States Of America as we all knew it during our lifetimes is gone.

Of course, throughout our lives it was never actually what we thought it was thanks to the Relentless Brainwashing of us by the Left In America and by our not keeping our eyes on the prize. Every single American alive today has lived — during the time of the Left's Ascendancy — in what I like to call The Age Of Leftist Hegemony, where Leftist Thinking has dominated our Society and Culture.

In such an environment, with Leftist Thinking being so Preeminent, the only retreats that can be forced out of the Progressives are tactical [ie: temporary] ones. They will never

abandon their Grand Strategy, which is to complete the fundamental transformation America into a Socialist Utopia [but I repeat myself].

Every day, in hundreds — perhaps, thousands — of the dank corners of the government, the Left is either preparing the ground for spreading their Power And Control over us or Solidifying the enormous gains they have already made.

They have Infested nearly every nook and cranny of the central government so deeply that one cannot help but conclude that there is no hope of Refurbishing, Renovating, Restoring, Repairing, Overhauling, or Revamping the national government — no hope. It's time to move on.

We must, therefore, be ready and prepared to act accordingly.



## Chapter 8

—

### If We Do Not Act: What The Future Holds

*A time is coming when men will go mad, and when they see someone who is not mad, they will attack him saying, 'You are mad, you are not like us.'*

—Saint Anthony<sup>1</sup>

Among those Americans who are still in their right minds — those who have not capitulated to the Madness going on around them — there can be no doubt that the situation in this country will only get worse if effective actions are not taken against the Left.

In a previous Chapter, we saw some examples of Leftist Thinking in action; here we will see the next, Logical steps that will unfold as the Leftist Revolution proceeds.

Also: it is, I think, worthwhile to look briefly at some examples of what our future holds because it will help re-enforce our commitment to achieving Victory and the Restoration of the American Spirit. Hopefully, it will scare the Hell out of you, as it does me.

---

<sup>1</sup> There I go again quoting a Dead White Patriarchal Male!...and a 'religious zealot', to boot!

RE-ENGINEERING OUR HABITS

The Left often claims that we conservatives are the descendants of the Puritans because we advocate Modesty and Sexual Restraint and Good Manners, among many other Self-Restraining Behaviors.

Now, when they use the word ‘Puritan’, the Left is saying, ‘Hey, look, these squares are PRUDES!!! — they want to stop us from having any fun!’.

Really?

Actually, it is the Left who wants to stop Human Beings from enjoying Life.

\* \* \*

Case in point: The Prohibition Of Alcohol...

The Movement to ban the sale of liquor was led by factions on the Left, by the various Progressive organizations existing at the time [late 19<sup>th</sup> Century on into the first two decades of the 20<sup>th</sup> Century].

Progressive Democrat William Jennings Bryan, Social Gospel Movement Leader Jane Addams, The New Republic and The Nation magazines, the Progressive Party, the terrorist worker’s group The Wobblies — to name but a few — fought for the passage of the Eighteenth Amendment [interestingly, Eugenicists — those who sought to ‘purify’ the White Race — joined with these groups, by the way].

The same type of thinking that drove the Progressives in 1900 now drives the Modern Left in their efforts to Regulate and Restrict our eating and drinking habits and our lifestyles.

\* \* \*

The Left believes every waking minute must be dedicated to the cause of bringing about Utopia through the Re-Engineering of people's thinking. A big part of achieving this is to force people to change their habits and to have the new habits all be Collectively Practiced.

One of the Triumphs of Leftist Thinking in The West has been the acceptance by ever-growing numbers of people of the idea that it is okay to Abort children who have defects. This attitude will be even more enticing as Medical Science advances and we have the ability, via gene-altering methods, to choose the physical and mental attributes our children will be born with. Already, the current methods available are leading people to become Individual and Group Eugenicists. The Culture Of Death is on the march.

\* \* \*

As for those damn, stubborn Individuals who refuse to be Re-Engineered: the Left believes there must be a Power that exerts Control over those who would dare think for themselves, those who would refuse to follow 'The Party Line'. So force must be applied, be it legal or physical or, more importantly, mental.

It is the Left who are, in fact, Puritanical in the modern sense of the word [What we see here is another case of: 'if you want to know what the Left is doing, see what they're accusing the Right

## The Present Crisis

of doing’]. They do nothing but irritate and annoy those of us who have joy in our souls, who love Life — those who dare to exercise their Right to Pursue Happiness.

— II —

### A SEEMING CONTRADICTION

Interestingly, these New Puritans are, in seeming Contradiction to their stiff-necked and rigid insistence on enforcing a Soul-Crushing Conformity, at the same time encouraging us to give-into our Lusts, unchain our Appetites, and indulge fully in Licentiousness.

The doctrine of Free Love — which until the middle of the 20<sup>th</sup> Century was only practiced by fringe cults, usually gathered together in communes — is now the Dominate philosophy of most of American Society.<sup>2</sup>

The Left In America does everything it can to promote Unrestricted License [they call it ‘Choice!’] in sexual matters.

Why this seeming Contradiction?

As the Leftist Ideology is the result of the collective brainstorm of many Simpletons, the answer, it turns out, is rather simple: they seek, in accordance with their goal of Destroying our Society, to wear-down the American Culture with overwhelming De-

---

<sup>2</sup> From the Oxford English Dictionary Online: ‘FREE LOVE: The idea or practice of having sexual relations according to choice, without being restricted by marriage or long-term relationships.’ Source: <http://www.oxforddictionaries.com/definition/english/free-love?q=Free+Love> — retrieved 08 August 2016.

bauchery. How better to Undermine an enduring Moral Order then by encouraging as many people as possible — who live under it and are the key to it's maintenance — to flaunt it, show it wanton Disrespect?

The 20<sup>th</sup> Century witnessed the collapse of The Western Moral Order in Europe and Russia and the result was tens of millions dead and hundreds of millions subjected to Misery and/or Slavery.

Continental Europe has never fully recovered. Interestingly, the nations either destroyed and freed in World War II or who emerged on the winning side have been the ones which have never recovered their Moral Order, unlike, say, the Poles.

Many in Europe and Russia are now finally waking-up, but it is probably too late for them.

We cannot let that happen here.

— III —

## DEATH PANELS

One of the things very few people want to contemplate is how government-controlled access to health care will play out.

It will play out just like everything else in the Corrupt World of Politics plays out: with the politically connected getting the best care and the rest of us suffering.

Connections will be like insurance used to be: the gateway to receiving quality Health Care.

While the number of high-quality medical facilities will decrease,



## The Present Crisis

a few will still survive and continue to provide excellent care and breakthrough research. These institutions will be taken care of by the politicians and their bureaucratic minions and by the wealthy Elites. But don't plan on ever seeing the inside of one if you aren't part of the Mastermind Class — the 'Inner Party', as it were.

In this Brave New World, the Elites will determine who lives and who dies, because, when government is in charge of your Health Care, it is in charge of your body. Further, to it you are merely a Commodity and, therefore, reduced to being a mere replaceable part in the big Utopian Machine. For the Left, the needs of the many far outweigh the Rights of the one, or the few.

Back in the days of Imperial Rome, Emperors would often demand that their subjects proclaim, 'We exist only to serve Caesar'. That is what will be demanded of those of us who are not part of the Mastermind Class. The toady minions of the Elites will man the Death Panels and, under the guidance of those in Power And Control, pass judgement on the Worth of every, single Human Life.

— IV —

### TRIBALISM

In it's unrelenting efforts to stoke racial and class tensions in America, the Left is seeking to unleash Chaos on our Society. This is a Divide-And-Conquer Strategy. And, so far, it has been working — so well in fact that the Left is now ratcheting-up their efforts.

The Left knows that, when you infuse a certain group of people with the belief that other groups are 'out to get us', you plant the

seed of Tribalism in that group's Hearts and Minds. What inevitably follows is the embracing of an Us-Versus-Them attitude in said group, and this leads to constant clashings of it with all others, with fevered demonstrations of group pride, with the seeking-out of the aid of those in Power And Control [which leads to the group ending-up in the position of being Dependent on the Power Brokers for it's survival], with the end result that the group becomes more and more Isolated from the Society as a whole.

Blacks have been subjected to the Left's Divide-And-Conquer Strategy for nearly a century now. Those people grouped under the purely Political title of 'Hispanic' are now receiving the same treatment.<sup>3</sup>

\* \* \*

Interestingly, the Left has fostered in both of these Identity Groups the idea that Police Officers are one of the worst of those offender groups seeking to destroy them and this has now begun to lead Law Enforcement Officers to start viewing themselves as a besieged Tribe. Of course, this process has been accelerated in the past few years by the fact that the Left has been encouraging, and continues to encourage, Blacks and Hispanics to target Police Officers with Violence. This has led to the ever-increasing number of Assassinations of our Peace Officers. Do not be surprised — and there is some circumstantial evidence of this already — if the Police start behaving in the same way. This is Human Nature we are talking about here after all and, in a Chaotic

---

<sup>3</sup> 'Hispanic' became an official, political term as a result of acts taken by the Nixon Administration in the early 1970's.

## The Present Crisis

and Dangerous situation, Emotions — especially the Instinctual ones — are often given free reign.

The Left would engage in an orgiastic celebration if this kind of Payback would take hold in the minds of Law Enforcement — that is a measure of just how Sick and Twisted the Leftists are.

The situation is not being helped by the fact that most Police Chiefs are political appointees and what that means in most cases is that they have to be (1) fully-engaged players in the ‘political game’, and (2) thus, they are the kind of people willing to put the interests of their patron politicians before that of the Police Officers they command and should be watching over and, of course, this results in we, The Public, not being served by our Servants. These Police Chiefs are nothing but coat-holders for their meal-ticket sponsors.

— V —

### THE RE-RISE OF ANTI-SEMITISM

In **Nineteen Eighty-Four** by George Orwell, once a day, the Party Members had to gather in a hall and participate in the Two-Minute Hate.

During this State-Mandated Ritual, the Members were told of the latest [made-up] atrocities committed by the war enemy of the moment [ie: Eastasia or Eurasia] and how, ultimately, the eternal enemy of Oceania, Emmanuel Goldstein, was behind them and all of the problems the state faced. As the narration was proceeding, the audience would be shown horrific scenes, interspersed with film of Goldstein.

The crowd would work itself up into a Frenzy, and end-up shouting and screeching back at the screen, with some throwing objects at it.

At the end of the Two Minute Hate, a picture of Big Brother — looking Stern, but with a touch of Benevolence — would appear. Then the emotionally exhausted Members would begin to calm down and, in a religious-like chant, repeat Big Brother's name. The purpose of this Ritual was to re-enforce the idea that Big Brother was their Hope, their Guarantor of Security — their Savior.

It was also designed to channel the deep and abiding Frustration and Anger of the Party Members [caused by living in a rigidly-controlled Totalitarian Regime] away from the Regime and onto a manufactured 'Enemy Of the People' — a Scapegoat.

Throughout the History of the Modern Left, one tactic they have always returned to — one that has proven to always be effective — is their version of the Two Minute Hate: the Scapegoating of some group.

Why do they do this?

As with Oceania in Mr. Orwell's novel, the Left does it to Redirect the Deep and Seething feelings of Frustration and Envy and Hate of the Malcontents and Misfits who follow them away from they, the Masterminds, and towards a manufactured 'enemy'. As has been stated, the Leftist Ideology is a dead-end Spiritually; it has ultimately nothing to offer that Satisfies and Comforts the Soul. So, it's adherents always end-up finding themselves floundering in a Pit Of Desolation — and such Wretchedness and Despondency

## The Present Crisis

easily produces Rage. The Left must direct this Rage away from themselves and their broken promises — they must play the Victim of Nefarious Forces who are joined in a Massive Conspiracy to ‘get ‘em’ because they’re so ‘noble’ and ‘self-sacrificing’. Further, the Leftist Leaders utilize these Bogeymen they have created as part of their efforts to instill Tribalism among the people.

One group has been their constant, go-to target since the French Revolution: the Jews.

In these early decades of the 21<sup>st</sup> Century, a number of targets have been chosen by the Left In America to be subject to a regular ‘Hate’. As we’ve seen, Police Officers are one of the most frequently targeted, as are Religious people who practice one of the Faiths within the Judeo-Christian Tradition.

However, as of late, the Left In America has been ramping-up the ‘Hate’ against their old standby, their favorite target: the Jews. Jews who are not Self-Hating [be they living in America or Israel — or, actually, anywhere] are being, once again, targeted by Vicious Lies, by Blood Libels.

For thousands of years, the Jewish People have been the targets of the Redirections of Tyrants. They have always stood apart because of their Monotheism or because they refused to believe that Jesus Of Nazareth was the Messiah or because they cleaved together so tightly as a strategy to preserve themselves as a People. The Jews have long been seen as ‘The Other’ — a people deliberately staying outside of the mainstream of Society.

Whatever the reasons for their ‘otherness’, there has never been a

Legitimate Reason offered to justify the Persecutions they have endured. Of course, another reason the Jews have been the Left's favorite Scapegoats is because it is the Judeo Tradition that is one of the main pillars of Western Civilization, which the Left wants to Destroy.

So it is no coincidence that, as the Left In America has ramped-up it's fundamental transformation of America, as it has gotten more Bolder and more Brazen, it has concurrently ramped-up it's Anti-Semitic rhetoric. Expect to see this effort by the Left to direct more and more Two Minute Hate towards the Jews continue to Intensify — aided, this time, by the ever-growing Muslim population in America.

— VI —

## DEBT

We know that Barack Hussein Obama and his Royal Court of toadies and butt-kissers never had any intention of meeting the Obligation to pay the debt of The United States. We know that those who have come to hold Power And Control after his Administration share the same attitude.

Perhaps they all think that, in conjunction with other Leftist-run nations, they can get away with this and they will have sufficient strength to get away with it.

Or, perhaps, they believe eventually some kind of splitting of the world *ala* Oceania, Eastasia, and Eurasia will occur and the debt won't matter anymore. The Reordering of the World will *magically* make the debt obligation disaster disappear in a puff of unicorn dust

## The Present Crisis

I don't know.

But I sense that their lack of worry over the mounting debt, which is well-over one hundred trillion dollars in America, is caused by some kind of Sinister Calculation combined with a Denial of Reality. Let us not forget that we live in a world turned upside down, where things that we never thought could happen are, in fact happening — with some of these Freakish Things becoming Routine.

Let us not forget that money has value when we all agree that it does have value. Debt exists when we believe it exists. If the World ends up being run by a small number of Despotisms, they could agree to 'not believe' and start with a clean slate [the Left has always had 'a thing' for clean slates].

In a world gone Mad, anything can happen.

However, as Reality teaches us every, single day: somehow, somehow, debts have to be paid. Karma is, indeed, a bitch — and real.

— VII —

### INTO THE SOFT ABYSS

In Volume II of **The Gulag Archipelago**, Aleksandr Solzhenitsyn<sup>4</sup>

---

<sup>4</sup> You know: that Monarchist Theocrat Authoritarian Crank, etc. —take your pick of the insults that have been hurled at him [and remember: it is not required that they make any sense when combined]. I respond to these attempts to Delegitimize this great man by saying what Andrew Breitbart [another favorite target of the Left *and* their Useful Idiots on the Right] said: 'So?'

describes one element of what daily life was like in the Soviet Union.

In a chapter entitled *Our Muzzled Freedom*, he writes of the Constant Fear under which the people of the USSR lived:

...Just as there is no minute when people are not dying or being born, so there was no minute when people were not being arrested. Sometimes this came close to a person, sometimes it was further off; sometimes a person deceived himself into thinking that nothing threatened him, and sometimes he himself became an executioner, and thus the threat to him diminished. But any adult inhabitant of this country, from a collective farmer up to a member of the Politburo, always knew that it would take only one careless word or gesture and he would fly off irrevocably into the abyss.

...

Fear was not always the fear of arrest. There were intermediate threats: purges, inspections, the completion of security questionnaires — routine or extraordinary ones — dismissal from work, deprivation of residence permit, expulsion or exile. The security questionnaires were so detailed and so inquisitive that more than half the inhabitants of the country had a bad conscience and were constantly and permanently tormented by the approach of the period when they had to be filled out. Once people had invented a false life story for these questionnaires, they had to try not to get tangled up in it. But danger might strike suddenly....



## The Present Crisis

The aggregate fear led to a correct consciousness of one's own insignificance and of the lack of any kind of rights....

Do we not live in a milder, a *softer*, form of this fear in what used to be The United States Of America?

Another successful Gradual tactic used by the Left In America to soften us up for Tyranny was the overlaying of every aspect of our lives with Regulations and Laws and Social Codes designed to curtail our Independence.

Taking advantage of two instincts most American possess — Fear of violating The Law and Respect for The Law — the Left has relentlessly used The Law to reduce many of us to being either 'a flock of timid and industrious animals, of which the government is the shepherd' or paralyzed people fearful of losing everything of value they have worked for and maintained because of *one wrong move* — 'one careless word or gesture'.

The air we breathe in America today carries within it the foul smell of Constant, Continuous, Incessant, Unrelenting Fear.

A whole lifetime of building a successful career in any field or a solid reputation can be destroyed by one wrong move and/or utterance that brings down the wrath of those in Power And Control.

The couple, who want to build a house on a piece of property they saved for decades to afford and have begun to build on, are ordered by some government agency to tear down what they have built because it violates some Ridiculous Regulation. And, if they don't do so immediately, they are fined thousands of dollars *per day*. The couple then has to spend all of their savings and take out

ruinous loans if they decide to fight this Injustice — this Rank Violation of their Property Rights — because the government has *unlimited* funds to go after the couple for decades, if they feel like it.

The Entrepreneur — who has risked his own monies and those of his Investors, and often poured all of his toil and sweat and tears into building a successful company — who dares contribute to a cause deemed ‘not acceptable’ to The Arbitrators Of Correctness is physically and verbally Harassed and then forced to Sacrifice his career to save his company or is ousted by it’s Board or by enough of his Cowardly Investors.

The Average Person who expresses an opinion that is unpopular with the aforementioned Arbitrators is targeted for a vicious campaign of Abuse, his employers often contacted and threatened if they do not take action, and his very Social Standing undermined, to the point where he must either Grovel and Abjectly Apologize or face Economic and Social Shunning.

The death cells of the Lubyanka have not come to America literally, but a seedling version has begun sprouting across The Fruited Plain.

In the Soviet Union, people were murdered directly or worked to death or declared ‘UnPersons’ — all traces of their existence wiped from History.

In America, a softer, non-fatal version of this Extermination of Humanity is now taking place, where Innocent People are being forced to either Humiliate themselves and join The Hive Mind, or are facing a Lingering Social Death in the Soft Abyss.

## The Present Crisis

How long before those in Power And Control get frustrated with dealing with those who are 'UNMUTUAL and Disharmonious' and begin using harsher measures against them? And I don't mean measures as Cruel and as Final as used by the Communists [in every, single regime they have ever commanded, by the way].

How long before those of us who resist these Tyrants and Destroyers of Humanity are each brought into our own Room 101?

— VIII —

### ASYLUMS

And what will be the next steps the Left takes, knowing that head-on violence, at this point, would, to put it mildly, not work out very well for them if they were to use it against us?

The signs are that they will turn to one of their main inspirations: The Soviet Union.

When the Soviet Regime began to have a hard time of it shooting their enemies because the murders started getting reported outside of The Iron Curtain and pressure built from the Free World to halt the murders to where the Soviet Economy [such as it was] was threatened with utter collapse, they developed a new way to silence the Dissidents. The Soviets declared them 'mentally ill' and ordered them locked-up in insane asylums, where they were heavily drugged and beaten severely when they 'resisted

treatment' and the following of orders.<sup>5</sup>

Let us not forget that Leftism is, itself, a form of Mental Illness, basing it's philosophy [such as it is] on Utopian ideas that have no basis in Reality, rejecting completely Human Nature, and insisting over and over and over again that, though their Systems *always* Fail, they will eventually work.

We must also remember that the label 'insane' is one of tools used by Totalitarians across the World in their quest to remove 'Enemies Of The State' from their New Societies and to strike Fear in the Souls of those who dare to question their Despotism Regimes.

Such labelling was first put into practice during the French Revolution...

For example, Physicians were called upon by the Revolutionary Regime to find a justification for Eliminating such religious institutions as convents and monasteries. Doctor Philippe Pinel dreamed-up a mental condition known as 'delirium or holy intoxication' to justify the locking-up of those in religious orders. These 'poor souls' were declared to be Lunatics.

The Marxists and Maoists and others of their ilk would make great use of similar tactics over the coming centuries.

And it must be said that the Left In America is trying, in their Softer, more Subtle, Way, to do the same to conservatives and Classical Liberals — their use of this tactic is starting to be applied

---

<sup>5</sup> And the Leftists in the Free World were happy enough to play-along with this Nauseating and Rancid Deception, showing their true colors as Morally Traitorous Bastards.

## The Present Crisis

to gun owners who are Veterans. But it will not be too long before any possessor of a firearm will be adjudged to be mentally ill because they crazily believe owning weapons for Self-Defense is — *gasp!...pass the smelling salts* — Reasonable.

Rather ironic won't it be, don't you think: the truly mentally ill — the Leftists who have Abnormal ways of thinking and doing — declaring us, the Normal, the Sane, 'mentally ill'?

If you think this can't happen here, recall what you believed couldn't happen here if you were asked on the morning of 20 January 2009.

— IX —

## CONCLUSION

What the Left In America is seeking to create out of the rubble of The United States Of America is a Neo-Feudal State, where the Modern Dukes and Lords [the Elite] 'care' for the 'enfeebled' masses who depend totally on their lords and masters for their very lives.

I use the term 'Neo-Feudal' because the new citizens will be 'fatter, sicker peasants', unlike the worked-to-death Serfs of old.

The Elite will live — as many do already now — in gated and walled communities, thinking that they're safe from the waddling, sedentary Proles and they might well be, as long as they keep tossing the bread at them and providing ever-more-stimulating circuses for their entertainment and diversion.

And, except for a few, ineffectual uprisings here and there, The

Elite will be safe because their Dependents will have Devolved into an ever-increasing Idiocy.

No, the Elites will rightly fear those Americans still left who Wholeheartedly and Absolutely reject the Left's Deranged Ideas, who refuse to Legitimize the Left's Corrupt and Immoral Narratives, who treat the Left with the Utter and Total Contempt they deserve. The Elites will shiver in their shoes and shelter-in-place at the thought of the continued existence of us, The American Remnant [this is a strength we possess that we *must* take full advantage of].

Those members of the Elite who do understand the danger of letting us live with our beliefs in Freedom and Ordered Liberty intact are, for now, moving subtlety to convert us — to see that we're absorbed, as it were, into the Collective Body, into the Hive Mind of the Idiocracy — but in light of the fact that we True Americans are a stubborn lot [it's obviously now in our DNA — the Don't Tread On Me gene], I think we have to ask just how long before the Elites in their Frustration throw subtlety away and begin to utilize more Overt and Coercive Means to Overcome and Destroy us.

All of us should be using this time of Subtlety and Stealth on the part of the Left In America to prepare our defenses, both Physical and Philosophical and Spiritual.

Never forget that, in this Age Of Leftist Hegemony, we are the Real Enemy in their eyes.

They see us OUTLAWS — Individuals living beyond their Control, who flout their diktats and Mock and Disdain them all.

## The Present Crisis

We should act accordingly...we have no choice, if we truly value Freedom and Ordered Liberty.

\* \* \*

The few and freakish of old have become the many, with some of those running almost all of our institutions.

I do not know if the romance with Leftism that Americans have been carrying on for over a Century will come crashing down quickly or whether it will occur because of a Rebellion like The Founding, but I do know this: any Victory we achieve will not be long-lasting if we begin to rebuild with our Leftist Mindsets still intact. Any sacrifices we or others will have made will *all have been in vain* unless we reject the Mutant, Corrupt way of thinking that drove us to where we find ourselves now.

In addition to Restoring the foundations of government and society laid down by The Founding Fathers, we must Restore our own Souls to Virtue, to Normalcy [more on this in a later Chapter]. This can only be achieved by a Recapturing of that Moral Imagination which infused The Founders. This is the main possession we need to hold tightly in our Souls if we are to overcome The Present Crisis.

\* \* \*

The Left In America is not Incompetent when it comes to implementing their plans, like so many of us believe. In fact, they have been overwhelmingly successful:

-They seek to end America's role as the Leader Of The Free World, as the enforcers of the Pax Americana [and

they have been aided and abetted in this, ironically, by the Nation Builders on the Right] — this goal is nearly met.

-They are close to 'overwhelming the system' with Dependency, ala Saul Alinsky's teachings.

-They have in the past several years unleashed their final plans to destroy our electrical grid and our domestic energy-producing capacities and capabilities.

-They are close to seeing the completion of the Balkanization of America into ethnic, occupational, and racial groups that will be constantly at each other's throats.

-They are working every day towards destroying our Economy.

I could go on, but [I hope] you get the point.

Where the Revolutionaries are Incompetent is in the next phase of their Grand Plan.

They are good at destroying, but their plans to Re-Engineer America into a Socialist Paradise are Fatally Flawed because such schemes will not work in the Real World. Of course, as has been stated several times in this work, these schemes were concocted in the sterile laboratories of the Leftist Masterminds, far, far away from Reality, so their Imminent Failure will not be surprising at all. Utopian Dreams acted upon have *always* ended in Utter and Total Disaster.

This is the way of every Leftist Regime: they are competent at



## The Present Crisis

reducing a Society to rubble, but they do not have the skills [or the Sanity] to build anything that will work and last in it's place.

This is one major reason why over one hundred million people were slaughtered in the 20th Century and why hundreds of millions more were subject to the most Horrific Treatment at the hands of enslaving Tyrants.

So...let us give the Left In America it's due: like children they know how to smash things and throw stuff around — you could say that their efforts are one big, ongoing tantrum — but they leave it to someone else [people like us] to clean-up the Toxic and Deadly messes they have created and inflicted.

It's time they got the severe 'spanking' they deserve before they smash American into unrecognizable pieces.

But first we must come to an understanding of what it is we propose to replace the Leftist Way Of Thinking with. We have to come to grasp and re-absorb The American Way Of Thinking.

## Chapter 9

—

### Truth, Justice, & The American Way Of Thinking

*Come and go with me to that land,  
Come and go with me to that land  
Come and go with me to that land where I'm bound  
Come and go with me to that land,  
Come and go with me to that land  
Come and go with me to that land where I'm bound*

*There's peace & freedom in that land  
There's peace & freedom in that land where I'm bound  
There's peace & freedom in that land  
There's peace & freedom in that land where I'm bound*

*They'll be singin' in that land, voices ringin' in that land  
They'll be freedom in that land where I'm bound  
They'll be singin' in that land, voices ringin' in that land  
There'll be freedom in that land where I'm bound*

—Unknown, **Come And Go With Me**

While Americans share a lot of their ways of thinking with the rest of The West [most especially with the other English-Speaking Peoples], there are definitely some aspects of Our Way that are Unique — ways that make us stand-out in comparison with the rest of the World and in it's History.

## The Present Crisis

As the character of ‘Benjamin Franklin’ remarks in the musical *1776*:

We've spawned a new race here — rougher, simpler, more violent, more enterprising, less refined — we're a new nationality, Mr. Dickinson — we require a new nation.

Indeed, we did, because there was no other place in the World then [and, still, today] where we could have existed. We are people who did not join together based on Race or Ethnicity, or fealty to some monarchical or princely house. We made our national covenant based on an Idea — an Idea that men and women could live together in a Society in Freedom, tempered by an Ordered Liberty, under a Just and Rightly Reasoned Constitution, possessing Virtue, guided by a shared Morality [a Western Morality of our own kind].

— I —

### A SHARED CONSENSUS

*This train is bound for glory, this train...*

*This train is bound for glory, this train...*

*This train is bound for glory*

*Nobody rides it but the righteous and holy*

*This train is bound for glory, this train...*

—Unknown, **This Train**

Differing from every other people on Earth [including our cousins in Great Britain], most of the Americans of the mid-18 Century had hard-wired in their Souls a belief that all Legitimate Political Power emanated from The People themselves, and that

government was merely an Agent — a set of hired-hands — who were employed solely to do those things (1) that The People could not do effectively when gathered together *ad hoc* or (2) that The People were able to perform, but which took away too much time from living their lives — from their ‘pursuit of happiness’.

A few examples: The People understood that Justice is best meted-out by a Court System, that roads are best maintained by public departments or agencies, that Security against foreign enemies is best assured by an Organized Defense System [under Civilian Control].

The belief on where Sovereignty lay was passed on by the First Colonists to their Posterity, who, in turn, passed it on to theirs, and so on.

This belief was never successfully challenged by the Forces Of Despotism until the coming of the Progressive Movement and it’s Big Lies — led initially by such Statists as Woodrow Wilson and Theodore Roosevelt, who believed the The Elites knew what was best for all Americans and, therefore, should be able to hold the Ultimate Sovereign Power in their ‘enlightened’ hands.

Now, in our day and age, most Americans want the government to perform way too many of the Duties that are their Responsibility as The Sovereign People. Because they have been told repeatedly since birth that these Duties are ‘naturally’ the concern of government, these Brainwashed Americans agree and support this arrangement without thinking.

The Left in effect tells us we are in a ‘beneficial’ and ‘equal’ partnership with government for the purpose of insuring ‘fairness’

## The Present Crisis

and ‘equality’. The widespread acceptance of this Big Lie hides and blinds us to the fact that a People can only be truly Free if they understand that they are the Owners and Bosses of the government, and that the latter’s officials and workers are merely our Employees, our servants-at-will.

\* \* \*

There was once a General Consensus among Americans on basic matters.

Read the debates in the Congress, in newspapers and periodicals, and in books and diaries from the 18<sup>th</sup> and 19<sup>th</sup> Centuries and you will find an Assumption [underlying ninety-nine percent of them] that the Ultimate Sovereign Power laid with The People, who acted through their elected representatives. In fact, a reading of the general views of the major political parties of this period will show that, if their members were around today, they would nearly all be considered on the Right of the Political Spectrum. This was the case because the People of America were all believers in some form of Constitutional Republican Federalism — a governing system the Progressives have always Disdained and Dismissed and Disparaged.

That widespread shared way of thinking — that *American Way Of Thinking* — has had it’s comprehensive reach reduced significantly in the last century-plus by the spreading of that Alien Philosophy known as Leftist Thinking.

\* \* \*

In America, before the rise of the Leftist Hegemony, the moving forces behind the Preservation and Progressing of the Society were

invisible. Visitors to America were struck by ‘the absence of what we term the government, or the administration’. They also marveled at how well Morality was maintained without the presence of the kind of Centralized Paternalism provided by a Monarch or a group of ‘enlightened’ Intelligentsia.

The Broad Consensus among The People was that Sovereignty in non-political matters should rest within the bosom of The Family and/or, if the Sovereign People so decided, within the Local Community — not within higher levels of the government.

‘Do-Gooders’ and ‘Reformers’ were not often welcome in the towns, villages, and neighborhoods of Pre-Leftist America — or, at the very least, they were viewed with great Suspicion and an Instinctual Mistrust. When Ronald Reagan said “The nine most terrifying words in the English language are “I’m from the government, and I’m here to help””, he was articulating a very old, once very widely accepted view held by the vast majority of the American People.

Now many of us Cower under the Disapproving Glare of the Modern Do-Gooders. We Fear them and their Power to Destroy our lives — Power that was ceded to them as a result of our Laziness over the decades as we busied and concerned ourselves with our Bread And Circuses, with enjoying the fruits of Freedom and Ordered Liberty without regard to what it takes to keep the Liberty Tree alive and flourishing.

SOBER TOLERANCE...  
...not Tolerance *Without* License.

*That old familiar tree  
Whose glory and renown  
Are spread o'er land and sea  
And wouldst thou hew it down?  
Woodman, forbear thy stroke!  
Cut not its earth-bound ties  
Oh, spare that aged oak  
Now towering to the skies!*

— George Pope Morris, **Woodman, Spare That Tree**

Any Society that wishes to continue to enjoy Freedom and Ordered Liberty has to be willing to Tolerate a great deal of that which is Unpleasant in word and, to a lesser extent, in deed.

The question then becomes: How much Toleration is too much Toleration? —Where does a Society draw the line on Indulging those who Misbehave, who disrupt the Order in Ordered Liberty?

Well, if you're a Constitutional Republican Federalist, you cannot afford to tolerate actions that seek to Undermine and Overthrow your Republic and it's underpinnings. In other words, any person or group that swears to overthrow The Republic must not be Accepted as Legitimate because it seeks to Delegitimize Freedom and Ordered Liberty — it seeks to destroy what makes The Republic a Truly Free entity.

The Pre-Left Americans understood all of this and acted

accordingly, either by criminalizing such words and deeds<sup>1</sup> or by the Shunning of those who were advocates for such things. They saw that their Republic and the Society that surrounded it were fragile things.

The Left loves to shame us into allowing Toleration With Full License by saying: ‘Come on, we’re not afraid of subversive views, are we? We’re not scared of dissent. America is much stronger than anything like that!’ The fact of the matter is: Constitutional Republics are not so strong that they are able to Resist for too long the efforts of those working to undermine them, covertly and openly and under the legal protection of the Society. Because our form of government and accompanying society are so liberal in the Freedoms and Liberties allowed, it is by design going to be fragile — dependent on the work done to preserve it by a Virtuous Citizenry. Sometimes we do need the Force of Law to aid in this effort.

The First Amendment allows for a wide area of protection for Speech and the Written Word because The Founders understood that being able to speak and write freely acts as a check against Despotism. It allows us to Denounce our political leaders for their Transgressions against us. However, it does not allow those who have sworn to overthrow The American Republic by *violent* means the Right to carry-on with their Treason. It is a Constitutional Right that calls for a Sober Tolerance.

---

<sup>1</sup> Sometimes they went too far, as with the Sedition Act of 1798, which made it criminal act to falsely criticize the national government. The passage of this act by the Federalists was one of the main reasons Thomas Jefferson was elected to the Presidency in 1800. The Act was allowed to expire in 1800.



## The Present Crisis

The Constitution is, indeed, not a suicide pact. Toleration is a fine thing until it gets you Enslaved or Murdered.

— III —

### JOY IN LIVING

*This little light of mine  
I'm going to let it shine  
Oh, this little light of mine  
I'm going to let it shine  
Hallelujah  
This little light of mine  
I'm going to let it shine  
Let it shine, let it shine, let it shine*

— Harry Dixon Loes, **This Little Light Of Mine**

Despite the stern sermons of the most forbidding Protestant preachers, Americans of the Pre-Leftist Age took a great Joy In Living.

Believing deeply in God helped foster this attitude because, no matter how bad Life was, there was always solace to take in the belief in the existence of a Heaven to come after Death — if one led a Moral and Virtuous Life.

This feeling was also brought on by the conditions those Americans lived in. The atmosphere was saturated with the feeling that all frontiers were endless and waiting to be explored and developed — put to Good and Beneficial uses.

Don't misunderstand: this was not, in the main, an Unrestrained

and Feverish Optimism, such as that experienced by Utopians. Rather, it was a Sensible and Clear-Headed belief that American Society — it's Unique Culture and Constitutional Republican Federalist Government — opened up Real possibilities for improving Mankind's fortunes [both Spiritual and Material] because our Fate was in our hands [aka: Free Will], not subject to the machinations of monarchs or self-appointed elites.

This feeling was a Truly Rational response to the Favorable and Auspicious conditions set in place by The Founding Generation. Fantastical Delusions — like those produced by Ideologies — were not believed in by the vast majority of these Americans. Such flights of Fancy were the province of Kooks, Misfits, Fools, and the Certifiably Insane.

Faith and Right Reason combined to ground these Pre-Leftist Americans in Reality. And from this position, it naturally followed that they would look at 'the sunny side of life'.<sup>2</sup>

---

<sup>2</sup> In the 21<sup>st</sup> Century we have become a Dour, a Sullen, a Morose, and a Hard people, in the main, with thin skins and Selfish Hearts. We are budding [if not full-on] Nihilists because we are losing our ability to see that there is always Hope, which happened when our Religious Traditions were Delegitimized. And this loss caused us to stop understanding that, 'There's a better home a-waiting / In the sky, Lord, in the sky'. The Circle has been broken. Look in the eyes of your fellow Americans and in many you will see that they are experiencing a vague, barely understood Sense Of Emptiness in their Souls.

THE PROTESTANT ETHIC

*Work, for the night is coming  
Work through the sunny noon  
Fill brightest hours with labor  
Rest comes sure and soon  
Give every flying minute  
Something to keep in store  
Work, for the night is coming  
When man works no more*

*Work, for the night is coming  
Under the sunset skies  
While their bright tints are glowing  
Work, for daylight flies  
Work till the last beam fadeth  
Fadeth to shine no more  
Work, while the night is darkening  
When man's work is o'er*

— Anna Louisa Walker, **Work, For The Night Is Coming**

Certainly the Work Ethic Protestantism in America produced was [and is] good enough to make America the most successful country in History.

Hard work, Commitment to maintaining the Traditional Family structure, Faith in a Merciful God, 'self-reliance and perseverance in the face of hardship' — these are the main attributes of The Protestant Ethic.

Hard work opened-up seemingly endless possibilities. The accomplishments that were the result of it Enriched the Soul. They gave Strength to it to Resist the Destructive Temptations on offer in a World populated by Human Beings.

Failure was expected — temporarily accepted — because it was understood that only by trial and error could achievements be made, especially of the beneficial and lasting varieties. However, unlike today where Victimhood is a badge of honor and taking Responsibility for one's actions considered Foolish, the Americans of old believed that, when you failed at something, you did not complain, but, rather, picked yourself up, learned lessons from the failure, dusted yourself off, and went on living. Bemoaning one's fate was looked down upon with Pity and Contempt. This encouraged people to 'keep on keeping on', to never give-up or give-in — to Never Despair.

The result was a Society constantly improving the Quality of the Lives of it's members — a 'Can-Do' Culture. 'There's a disease killing thousands? Dammit, we're going to cure it.' 'It's imperative that people be able to communicate easily? Well then, we're going to invent machines and systems that allow us to do that over long distances.' 'There are people in our locality who are poor, living wretched lives. Heck, we're going to give them fish *and* teach them how to fish — we're going to give them a *temporary* helping hand, so we don't encourage apathy and laziness.'

Also, this Ethic spawned the DIY Spirit, which has brought about greater Security and Comfort for all.

It also helped to prevent a Rigid Class System from forming,

## The Present Crisis

despite the best efforts of The Elites, the 'Beautiful People'.

*... Then guard your rights, Americans  
Nor stoop to lawless sway  
Oppose, oppose, oppose, oppose  
For North America*

*Torn from a world of tyrants  
Beneath this western sky  
We formed a new dominion  
A land of liberty  
The world shall own we're freemen here  
And such will ever be  
Huzza, huzza, huzza, huzza  
For love and liberty.!*

—Dr. Joseph Warren, **Free America**

*Then join hand in hand, brave Americans all  
By uniting we stand, by dividing we fall  
In so righteous a cause let us hope to succeed  
For heaven approves of each generous deed*

*In Freedom we're born, and, like sons of the brave  
Will never surrender, but swear to defend her  
And scorn to survive, if unable to save.*

—John Dickinson, **The Liberty Song**

That's the Spirit.

— V —

THE GOLDEN RULE

*And as ye would that men should do to you, do ye also to them likewise.*

—**The Gospel According To Luke, 6:31**

[King James Version]

*For all the law is fulfilled in one word, even in this; Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.*

—**Galatians, 5:14** [King James Version]

In America, more than in any other nation that has ever existed, The Golden Rule enjoyed widespread application. It is one of the main reasons our country has been the most successful in terms of improving the Human Condition in the History of the World.

‘Help thy Neighbor’, ‘We’re all in this together’ — these were the attitudes that pervaded every area of American Society before the dark clouds of Leftism began to gather over our country [and our Souls]. These approaches still enjoy acceptance today, but to a much lesser extent — most especially in the neighborhoods of The Elites and in the Urban areas of the country. In the latter, Life is seen by too many as being Solitary, Nasty, Poor, Brutish, and Short; in the former, other Human Beings as seen as existing to serve them in their ‘enlightened’ pursuits. In both places, The Golden Rule has been stripped of it’s treasure and pawned.

DIVINE PROVIDENCE

*I am bound for the Promised Land  
I am bound for the Promised Land  
O who will come and go with me  
I am bound for the Promised Land*

*There generous fruits that never fail  
On trees immortal grow  
There rocks and hills and brooks and vales  
With milk and honey flow*

*I am bound for the Promised Land  
I am bound for the Promised Land  
O who will come and go with me  
I am bound for the Promised Land*

— Samuel Stennett, **Bound For The Promised Land**

Comb through the public and private writings of the various Founding Fathers and you will discover frequent references to this thing called ‘Divine Providence’. Nearly all of them believed that God had a special place in His Heart for what they were trying to achieve — that He was granting His Blessing to their endeavors.

Puritan, Anglican, Congregationalist, Presbyterian, etc. — no matter their view of the Nature Of God, The Founders believed that ‘the great Legislator of the universe’ was on their side.

This belief was not born out of a Protestant Arrogance, but, rather, out of their reasoned analysis of (1) what they were seeking to

achieve compared with (2) what conditions God wanted Human Beings to create for Living Life — conditions that would help to fulfill His plan for Mankind.

And, indeed, what The Founders sought to create was a Society where Virtue was Honored and practiced, where God's Children would be free to exercise their Free Will to the fullest extent possible, where Judeo-Christian Morality under-laid every aspect of the Society. The United States Of America came closer to this goal than any other society ever had. It was, truly, 'a nation with the soul of a church'.<sup>3</sup>

Even those Founders who rejected organized religion and were skeptical of Direct Divine Intervention in the affairs of Men, still embraced the Judeo-Christian Spirit and let it guide their lives because they believed a mutual, society-wide embrace of it promoted the best in Human Beings.

Pre-Leftist Invasion Americans were infused with this Spirit. In fact, they were mocked for it by the more 'sophisticated' Europeans. Our belief in living our lives using Pious Restraint and practicing Obedience to a Providential Order set us apart from all others in The West [except, perhaps, for the English Evangelicals, such as William Wilberforce and John Newton] and was the catalyst for the Wondrous Achievements we made that truly benefitted Mankind.

---

<sup>3</sup> Yes, for Good and sometimes for Bad — after all, Man is not, nor ever can be, Perfect; he is a Fallen Creature.



SIMPLICITY

*Give me that old time religion*

*Give me that old time religion*

*Give me that old time religion*

*It's good enough for me*

—Unknown, **Old Time Religion**

It has been a characteristic of this land since the first settlers came and made their homes here that we greatly value Simplicity versus Complexity. The 'Plain-Spoken Man' is seen as the model of the best kind of person.

The Americans of old avoided complicating matters if at all possible. A direct and plain approach to solving problems was regarded as the best way to handle Life's challenges, Practically and Morally. Cutting out 'all the BS', following the method of KISS [Keep It Simple, Stupid] — these were the attitudes believed to be the most Conducive to fixing things, to achieving success, to easing the worried mind.

This Simplicity also allowed us to confront problems without the baggage of False Propriety and Rigid Rules. In other words, it created an atmosphere very Conducive to the producing of Great Innovations that benefitted Mankind

We were often looked-down upon by our European cousins for our Bluntness, our directness of speech, but these are the approaches to living that led us to overtake them in every area of skill and make our living conditions far superior to theirs and our

behavior more resistant to the Depravity life in an economically and personally Free nation offered.

— VIII —

CONCLUSION

*There's a dark and a troubled side of life  
There's a bright, there's a sunny side too  
Though we meet with the darkness and strife  
The sunny side we also may view*

*Keep on the sunny side, always on the sunny side  
Keep on the sunny side of life  
It will help us every day, it will brighten all the way  
If we'll keep on the sunny side of life*

—Unknown, **Keep On The Sunny Side**

Of course we do not know how the Americans of old would have reacted to the Relentless Onslaught of the Left In America through the Omnipresent and Pervasive forms of communications we now live with. However, I think it safe to say that the fact that they were a more genuinely Religious people would have caused them to Resist more Effectively and with more Will the Leftist Poisoning of America then we Modern Americans, who live in a country where the positive mention of God and of our Debt to Divine Providence is ridiculed as 'old fashion' and 'not cool'.<sup>4</sup>

---

<sup>4</sup> Of course, those modern Christians and Jews who embrace the more 'hip' and Materialistic versions of their religions don't help the situation. Too many of these organizations have become nothing but money-making machines and/or political activist organizations and/or

## The Present Crisis

The Americans of old were able to maintain a healthy balance between Individual and Community Obligations — not all *Perfectly*, of course, but most of the time.

Once again, Religion — specifically of the Christian variety, influenced by Judaism — played a part in making Americans see that it is crucial to divide Society into matters that should be handled by Individuals and/or within their Families and those that should be the concern of the Local Community [the latter aided Individuals to ‘value the affection of their neighbor and of their kindred’].

This, in turn, led to the Great American Propensity for supporting charities — a Propensity that, thankfully, still lives today, although it is under constant attack and is slowly growing weaker as we Descend into Unvirtuous Selfishness, out of which comes a belief that governments should be in charge of all alms-giving.

The fact that our system of government and our societal strength led to a situation where there were no permanent classes of Rich and Poor, where there was always the opportunity — including, critically, the Freedom Of Movement — to better one’s Economic Conditions and Social Standing, made us, at one time, a People who were, in the vast majority of the cases, without Ardent Resentment of our fellow citizens — in other words: a very Healthy Society. In general, a Spirit of Well-Wishing ran through our Souls. This Spirit has been under such Unceasing Attack by the Left that now Envy, Petty Jealousies, and Resentment pervade

---

Non-Judgmental and Selfish feel-good gatherings — Narcissistic Jubilees all.

the land.

A People who understand that everyone can Improve their lot in life, that anyone can Rise beyond their hardships, and who wish others well is a People that will reject Tribalism — being put into Identity Groups that are forever Hostile to all other tribes. This kind of People used to have a name: Normal, Everyday Americans.

*Oh, freedom! Oh, freedom!*

*Oh, freedom over me*

*And before I'd be a slave, I'll be buried in my grave*

*And go home to my Lord and be free*

*No more moanin', no more moanin'*

*No more moanin' over me!*

*And before I'd be a slave, I'll be buried in my grave*

*And go home to my Lord and be free*

*No more weepin', no more weepin'*

*No more weepin' over me!*

*And before I'd be a slave, I'll be buried in my grave*

*And go home to my Lord and be free*

—Unknown, **Oh Freedom**

*He has sounded forth the trumpet*

*That shall never call retreat;*

*He is sifting out the hearts of men before His judgment seat;*

*Oh, be swift, my soul, to answer Him! be jubilant, my feet;*

*Our God is marching on.*

—Julia Ward Howe, **The Battle Hymn Of The Republic**



## Chapter 10

### Rally 'Round The Flag

*If we take the widest and wisest view of a Cause, there is no such thing as a Lost Cause because there is no such thing as a Gained Cause. We fight for lost causes because we know that our defeat and dismay may be the preface to our successors' victory, though that victory itself will be temporary; we fight rather to keep something alive than in the expectation that anything will triumph.*

— T. S. Eliot

The Republic is in ruins, a rubble that is littered with the torn pieces of The Constitution and the ashes of The Declaration Of Independence — the Precious Gift of The Founding Fathers mangled into a pulp beyond recognition, and the blood of all of those who gave their Lives, Fortunes, and Sacred Honor to preserve the Republic overlays it all like a death shroud.

But there is a reason not to Despair [which is a Mortal Sin]. That old cliché is true: The freest man in the world is the man who has nothing to lose. And we — the Real Americans, The Remnant — have nothing to lose at this point. As Chesty Puller said: 'We're surrounded; that simplifies the situation'. The fifty-state Republic is, indeed, dead, but the American Idea lives on.

So, we have the Freedom now to act to preserve The Founding; we are at Liberty to operate in what has become the Enemy's territory. We can gather together and Restore the Gift in territory we

## The Present Crisis

achieve control of [more on this in the next Chapter]. We have been declared ‘Outlaws’ — and we should act accordingly.

We will see some very cruel times, but we have a Duty to our Posterity to Preserve that Precious Gift wherever and however we can. We have a duty to those that came before us and sacrificed for us. If we do not at least try, we shall be Damned before all of Mankind as those cowards who did not attempt to preserve The Last, Best Hope Of Man On God’s Earth.

Edmund Burke<sup>1</sup> understood the problem exactly:

In all that we do, whether in the struggle or after it, it is necessary that we should constantly have in our eye the nature and character of the enemy we have to contend with.

The Jacobin Revolution is carried on by men of no rank, of no consideration, of wild, savage minds, full of levity, arrogance, and presumption, without morals, without probity, without prudence.

What have they, then, to supply their innumerable defects, and to make them terrible even to the firmest minds? One thing, and one thing only, —but that one thing is worth a thousand; —they have energy....

If we meet this dreadful and portentous energy, restrained by no consideration of God or man, that is always vigilant, always on the attack, that allows itself no repose, and

---

<sup>1</sup> Oh dear: another Dead Patriarchal White Man — and a rather pasty one, at that.

suffers none to rest an hour with impunity,—if we meet this energy with poor commonplace proceeding, with trivial maxims, paltry old saws, with doubts, fears, and suspicions, with a languid, uncertain hesitation, with a formal, official spirit, which is turned aside by every obstacle from its purpose, and which never sees a difficulty but to yield to it, or at best to evade it,—down we go to the bottom of the abyss, and nothing short of Omnipotence can save us.

We must meet a vicious and distempered energy with a manly and rational vigor. As virtue is limited in its resources, we are doubly bound to use all that in the circle drawn about us by our morals we are able to command.

[Source: *Remarks On The Policy Of The Allies*]

That last paragraph of Mr. Burke's must be the vow we swear oaths to.

We must 'arm' [and arm] ourselves with the proper weapons if we are to have any hope of achieving Victory in this War against the Evil Forces of the World that are seeking to Enslave us.

\* \* \*

These days The West is definitely more Queer, more Peculiar, in it's behavior. In fact, it has cornered the Market in the Grotesque, the Creepy, and the Strange.

Every nook and cranny of Western Life has been touched by the Perverse, the Abnormal [and I am not speaking of only sexual matters here].



## The Present Crisis

One wonders how long the Sane can hold out, how long we will be able to Resist.

Luckily for those of us who are still at our cores Normal, we have been given a license to act by the Left. They have made sure we have nothing to lose by mounting a Resistance through their declaring of us to be outside the pale, not fit to be taken seriously, holders of Illegitimate ideas. Their goal is our Utter Destruction, as they have explicitly and implicitly stated time and time again. We are, therefore, in a position now to fight them with everything we have because they have left us no other Moral Choice.

\* \* \*

The tide has been running against Freedom and Ordered Liberty here for over a century now.

Americans have been following false prophets who have sought to — and been successful in attempting to — mislead them into believing the Left's Perverted and Warped Vision of Life is the normal state of Mankind.

We must — if we want to have any chance of succeeding at Restoring what is rightfully ours — return to the proven ways of the Past. And we must do so, not because those ways are old, but because they are Wise, the product of centuries of trial and error by our Ancestors.

The Left has reinvented the wheel — *and it is square*. We must seek out the old, workable, time-tested design and bring it back into daily use. Once we have done that, then our mission will be to improve upon it — this is True Progress. It is not the False Progress that was dreamed up in the minds of people detached

from Reality — people Estranged from the light of The Lamp Of Experience.

With every beat of our hearts, with every deed we take, with every thought in our minds we must Dedicate ourselves to Restoring Ordered Liberty. For, without Balanced Liberties, there is the Rule Of The Mob, the Law Of The Jungle.

Deep down, despite the constant and relentless propagandizing of the Left, there are enough of us Americans who understand this, understand Freedom and what it is and why it is so important to possess. We know that Liberty Without License, without Self-Imposed Restraints on it, is a prescription for Lawlessness and Disorder and that is a recipe that will bring on Misery and Death.

\* \* \*

Crossing Rubicons is part of the Grand Leftist Strategy. They believe [and are probably correct] that, once a Rubicon is crossed, in a society the tendency in the vast majority of cases is not to go back to the status quo ante — the way things were before.

The Left are high-stakes gamblers who [forgive me]: ‘...know when to hold ’em / Know when to fold ’em / Know when to walk away / Know when to run’.

While it is not in the Conservative Nature to be this a kind of Gambler in serious matters, there are times when adopting such a tactic is necessary to Preserve our Freedoms and Liberties. Most of The Founding Fathers were in possession of a Conservative Nature, yet, they eventually and individually came to realize that the time had come in 1776 to Effect A Separation from Great Britain. And they Boldly and Courageously stepped aboard that

## The Present Crisis

‘skiff made of paper’ — The Declaration Of Independence — and sailed against the prevailing high winds into uncharted rough waters.

We conservatives must be willing to [to use a uniquely American cliché] saddle-up and ride.

Those in Power And Control in America — the Leftists and their Useful Idiots on the Right — have declared us — we who seek nothing more than to live under The Constitution Of The United States, preserving the Spirit that animated The Founders — they have branded us as Outlaws.

Well then: Time is running out...Let’s roll...

— I —

### OUTLAWS

It feels as if we’re living through the 1930’s again, Blissfully and Willfully refusing to see that a great cataclysm is about to occur. Like a few during that dark decade, there are those of us who refuse to be Ignorant, but we are labeled as ‘extremists’, ‘terrorists’, people not fit to be allowed in polite company. We have, like Winston Churchill, been banished to The Wilderness.

\* \* \*

Perhaps the Left In America desires to turn so many Americans into Unproductive Leeches that those Productive Citizens left will not be able to mount an effective opposition and/or rebellion because we are overwhelmingly outnumbered and because the Masterminds are in possession of most of the Political Power And

Control [and can, therefore, Overpower us at will].

The trouble with this thinking is that it does not take into consideration that most of the Productive People are armed.

But, perhaps the Left does figure this fact into their calculations. Maybe they think that they'll have a strong enough and well-armed Civilian Army [aka: non-military government workers] that can crush any opposition — the Leftist-controlled government is certainly, it seems from all evidence, preparing just such a force, whose purpose can be no other than to keep us in-line.

The only Hope I can offer those who wish to see The American Republic restored is this historical fact: the British thought their armed forces [the best in the World, at the time] could crush the rebel Colonists for the same reasons, and we know what happened there.

Now, I concede that, unlike the Colonists, we will not likely find an ally like the Imperial French to support us and fight with us, but I maintain that, though it would have taken longer, the Colonists would have still ultimately Triumphed against the British because the Rebels possessed the Will — that Energy Mr. Burke wrote about — to win [and, I think, as the evidence clearly shows, they also possessed the blessings of Divine Providence].

We, The Remnant, have Determination, we know that Right is on our side, that we are soldiers for what is Good. And we know, deep down, that the Left fears the Good.

The Productive Citizens have been declared the enemy by the Left. As far as they are concerned, we are not Legitimate, not worthy of

## The Present Crisis

any Respect or Tolerance, our views not Authentic nor Valid.

The Left In America have proclaimed us to be Outlaws, Fugitives from 'enlightenment', who must be hunted down — for now, through legislation and regulation, but later, *inevitably*, through physical suppression — and neutralized in whatever way possible, by any means necessary.

Well then...we should act accordingly — after all, according to the Left, we're nothing but Renegade Criminals not worthy of the protection of the Law or of the acceptance of Society.

We should Resist them in every way possible.

We must Resist them with every ounce of Psychological and Physical Strength that we can muster. It is our Duty, as Keepers of the Gift of The Founders, to Defy and Fight them.

\* \* \*

Leftists have rejected Conventional [ie: Normal] Religion and have embraced a Perverted form of theology, which is Gnostic in nature. They see themselves as gods — possessors of a [hazy and vague] 'secret knowledge' — who are tasked collectively with making a new world under their 'enlightened' order. They are stars, they are golden, and they've got to get themselves back to The Garden, as it were. But this new Garden Of Eden they propose to impose will end-up being a Horror Show, filled with Misery, Despair, and Death most Brutal, because the 'gods' who made it were filled with Hubris — and Hubris is *always* followed by Nemesis. And this always happens because Imperfect Creatures such as Men cannot create Perfection — to try and do so is to Violate Nature and, more importantly in my thinking, to turn

against and Reject Nature's God.

In the end, the Leftists, the Gnostics, will fail — fail utterly — but, in doing so, they will drag the rest of us down into the furthest depths of Hell in the process if we do not Resist and Defy them.

We must keep on fighting this Evil because it is *the right thing to do*.

The preservation of our Freedoms and Liberties is the Noblest end any Human Being can seek in Society because, from Freedom and Liberty enjoyed, flows all that is Good and Right, as The Lamp Of Experience has taught and shown us.

The United States Of America is physically lost, but the Idea of The United States will live on. Therefore, we must fight to Preserve that Idea and make it live again physically, wherever possible, in some form.

Once again: We owe this much to our Ancestors and to our Posterity.

We have no choice in this if we are to be able to look at ourselves in the mirror, if we are to be able to look at our loved ones in the eyes, if we are to be remembered fondly by those we befriended in our short time on this Earth, if we are to be able to stand before The Creator and receive His approving nod.

The national government has been taken over by those who Despise and Detest everything The United States Of America stands for. And they are being Aided And Abetted by those Quislings who care only to secure their places at the Table Of Power and maintain their perfumed positions in the Society Of

## The Present Crisis

‘The Smart Set’.

To repeat: the Hate-Filled Usurpers have declared us ‘enemies’, ‘terrorists’.

In this world turned upside down and run by Madmen, we — the Normal, the Law-Abiding, the Patriotic — we are the Outlaws.

We should wear that name as a badge of honor — OUTLAW.

— II —

### NO COMPROMISES

*Especially important is the warning to avoid conversations with the demon... He is a liar. The demon is a liar. He will lie to confuse us. But he will also mix lies with the truth to attack us. The attack is psychological, Damien, and powerful. So don't listen to him. Remember that — do not listen.*

—‘Father Merrin’, **The Exorcist**

Too often people on the Right complain of just how Ruthless the Left is, but, as I've stated several times in this work, I don't think many of those on our side understand just how far the Leftists are willing to really go to achieve their ends.

The truth is, the Left will do absolutely whatever it takes to bring about Utopia because, dammit, it will be so groovy, so outta-sight, so ‘heavenly’ — an endless and repeating disembarkation on The Deathless Shore Of Nirvana.

The Left does not feel restrained by any Code Of Ethics or Morality because they have Rejected both, which they see in their

funhouse-mirror view of the world as impeding the ability of all of us to be as gods.

They will stop at nothing to reach the 'glorious future' they envision in their fevered minds, even if it means Destroying the Past and the Present.

Now, there's something else at work here besides a simple quest for Power and Control.

At the same time Leftists are seeking this, they also believe that they are 'doing the right thing'. They are Do-Gooders who have willfully blinded themselves to the consequences of the effects of their actions on people, on the Human Soul, because they believe that ideas [Ideologies] are more important than any flesh and blood person.

Only a Mentally Sick Mind, a Deeply Troubled Soul could so turn it's back on the whole of Humanity.

In our War Against The Ideologues, we are up against people who are Mentally Unstable and, therefore, it is a waste of time to try and reason with them. They have turned their backs on Sanity and are determined to pursue their Warped Ends, no matter the cost, especially in Human Lives.

Any compromise with them will only damage our cause [Normality] because, as is the nature of compromise, each side gains something in the deal. And every time the Left gains something, no matter how small, we, the forces of Sanity — of *Good* — lose.

The Left must be Neutralized, denied any Influence over Society,



## The Present Crisis

because they are Anti-Life — their way is The Road To Perdition...a Highway To Hell paved with Desolation and Death.

We must all wake up and smell the stench of their Nihilism.

\* \* \*

We have no reason — none at all — to be intimidated by the Left. Who gives a good Goddamn what they think of us? Look, I know we all have a deeply ingrained desire to want to be liked by our fellow-men, but it is important to realize that the Left will never, ever Like or Respect any one of us unless we submit Unconditionally to their ideas. To submit to them is to Betray what you know is Right — to place your Soul in chains to others.

It is time we on the Right realize that there is no reasoning with the Left, that they will not listen.

Their minds are closed and bolted shut to any arguments because they believe they have found ‘THE ANSWER’, ‘the Way’. The Progressives believe they are the only truly ‘Enlightened Ones’ and that we are, at best, Misguided Idiots, and, at worst, Dangerous and Insane Lunatics. This is what they believe. Don’t kid yourself that they view us as anything but Fools or Thought Criminals. Just think of the ways they describe us and our ideas...go ahead, think...I’ll wait...*well?* Simply put: in their Depraved way of thinking, the Left believes that the Right is Evil.

Therefore, there’s no point in *ever* arguing with them about *anything*.

The time has come for us to refuse to deal with them in any reasonable way. To engage them in any conversation is to give

them and their ideas Legitimacy, to announce that their Fantastical Thinking is Normal — it is not. Created in the sterile laboratories of their minds, the ideas and schemes of the Left are Unrealistic, Unworkable, and Unsuitable to Human Beings living in Reality. Therefore, we are only wasting our time in arguing with them. They are Zealots, Fanatics who cannot be persuaded with Right Reason — they have disabled their Moral Imaginations. We must forego trying to argue with them and go on and do what it takes to Restore and then Maintain our Freedoms and Liberties. Perhaps, just perhaps, by the example we set, a few of them will recover their mental health sufficiently to see the light and fight against their crippling [and dangerous to others] retardation.

Enough is enough — don't waste your Precious Time. And our time is Very Precious, indeed.

Let us concentrate any efforts we make at enlisting others who are not so far gone down the black hole of Ideology that they are beyond Hope for Redemption.

\* \* \*

We must discern the True Nature of these types, consult History for similar examples of such Evil in action, and summon all of our Intelligence — tempered, as always, by Virtue — to devise a plan for defeating the Left In America.

Where No Quarter should be given, it must not be given. We cannot allow our strong Judeo-Christian belief in Mercy to prevent us from doing what is needed in this Present Crisis.

However, we must always be on guard against the Worse Angels Of Our Nature, lest in performing a successful surgery, we kill the

patient — *and* the doctor.

This will demand every ounce of Physical and Spiritual Strength we possess. We may end-up so drained of both that we do not survive, but this is really about our Posterity, so we must not care.<sup>2</sup>

— III —

### IN-FIGHTING

We must come to understand, deep in our Hearts and Minds, that we, the non-Ideological Right, are not advocates for any kind of System Of Ideas that must be strictly adhered to. What we share is a belief in the Wisdom of Tradition and in the importance of a Living, Ever-Present Morality.

We also believe in Free Will.

So, many times we will devise different solutions to the problems that face us and, therefore, we will disagree. But it will be a disagreement, not born of Ill-Will or Hate, but arising from an Abiding Desire to carry-out our Duties and Responsibilities as Virtuous members of our Society. Too often, we tar our brothers- and sisters-in-arms with the same brush as we do the Leftists or, most often, the Loyalists. This kind of behavior plays into the hands of the Left, who have as one of their main strategies to sow Chaos and Discord in Society, in general, and between their enemies, specifically.

---

<sup>2</sup> There are times — just fleeting, quickly dissipating moments — when I find myself saying: ‘That’s it. I give up — screw it. This country is not worth saving.’ But then I remember my Duties to those who came before us and to our Posterity. And then I also remember that Nemesis is on our side and I go right back on the offensive.

We must not do their dirty work for them.

Toleration has been made into a dirty word for us by the abuse of it's meaning by the Ideologues. We must take that term back — return it to it's proper meaning, which is the acceptance of differences of approaches to living Life that do not seek, as their underlying motive, to Degrade all Human Beings and Deny them their Intrinsic Dignity.

— IV —

### THE SOUL OF MAN

The war we on the Non-Ideological Right are waging with the Left is not Ideological. It a struggle for The Soul Of Man.

One side, the Left, believes in an Ideology. An Ideologue seeks to graft the Abstract onto the Concrete. To be an Ideologue is to ultimately desire the tearing down of the Existing Order, reducing it to useless rubble, and then Re-Engineering the Society left with the purpose of building a new Society based on nothing but ideas formed in dorm rooms and faculty lounges.

As for conservatives, our beliefs are a 'negation of ideology', a state of mind.

So...what we have is a War being waged with two different types of weapons and it is imperative that we realize that our weapons are not the same as the Left's and must never be the same as theirs, least we lose our Souls.

The Left has an unlimited variety of weapons they can employ because they are not bound by any Morality, feel any debt to our Ancestors and the struggles they waged, or believe that any

## The Present Crisis

restraints should be applied to the means they employ. The Left believes that the ends they seek — call it Utopia, Heaven On Earth, Egalitarianism, or what you will — are so ‘wonderful’, so ‘noble’, so ‘good’, so awe-inspiring that anything — *absolutely anything* — that helps bring about the end-goal is Permissible. That this Paradise they seek requires all existing institutions [the products of learning from thousands of years of Triumph and Failure in the Real World] to be Destroyed — the slate wiped clean and the Past forgotten — gives the Left license to *do whatever it takes* to speed the way to Nirvana.

This license permits the Left to fight dirty. One way they do this is to take advantage of their opponent’s sense of Honor, respect for Tradition, and belief in The Golden Rule.

‘This is who they are; this is what they do’.

Conservatives do not believe that the end justifies the means, that it is permissible to use any means necessary to achieve their goals. Conservatives are bound by the strictures imposed by Morality and Tradition and Prudence — Right Reason — because they know that a Free and Prosperous Society cannot be maintained without Self-Imposed Restrictions on behavior. They also understand that no society can remain Free unless there is an established government consisting of The Rule Of Law [not of men] and an honored covenant between the people who reside in it to maintain Order.

For conservatives and Classical Liberals to fight the Left’s ideological weaponry with our own form of Ideology would require us to lose our Souls, to play by their rules, to betray

Experience to the Judas of ideals.<sup>3</sup>

For instance:

-The fight to preserve our God-given right to Self-Defense [especially against a Tyrannical government], of which bearing arms is a large part, has nothing to do with a system of ideas [ie: Ideology].

-The fight to reduce government expenditures to levels where they fund only those things that are Constitutional, gains no ammunition from ideas hatched in clean room; it takes sober consideration and a knowledge of History.

By agreeing with the Left that both these battles are Ideological, we agree to play by their rules and, therefore, they control the game because they invented it. And, therefore, they will ultimately win in the end. The odds always favor the House in gaming.

But this is not some game. This War is about whether Mankind will be governed by the deluded guardians of a fantastical dream or whether we will live as Free Men with Free Will under God,

---

<sup>3</sup> There is a great Temptation to fight the Ideologues using the weapons they have successfully employed, but we can never forget that, as long as Mankind exists, Evil will always be with us, because all Men are forever Imperfect.

The Forces Of Evil whisper in the ears of Men that they, too, can be as God and some of the Men come to believe the Great Deceivers. Such Men then seek to rule over Mankind as God does. But, since they are not as God is, these Servants Of Evil destroy their fellow Men in a frenzy of Frustration and Anger at their felt Impotence. Their situation is made worse by the absence of God in their Hearts and Minds. In their orgy of Nihilism, these monsters end-up not bringing about Heaven On Earth, but, rather, unleashing Gotterdammerung. Those of us who seek to do Good can never rest...and we must Never Despair.

## The Present Crisis

adhering to ‘custom, convention, and continuity’, guided by Prudence, believing in an enduring Moral Order, understanding that man is not Perfectible, and looking to our Ancestors for guidance as we work to prepare the World for our Posterity.

No conservative or Classical Liberal of Good Sense and Sound Mind wastes his time with Ideology because it is a dead-end, a Special Lower Circle Of Hell.

— V —

### TARGETS

Understand that, if we mount a counter-offensive against the forces of The Left, we will be placing targets on our backs. They will come at us with everything they have. They will take whatever actions they believe they can get away.

In some cases The Left will lose it’s cool and blindly and without restraint strike back at us. We must find ways to use their losses of Self-Control to our benefit, for, despite their Hegemony in American Society, the Left is not yet in a position where they can do whatever they want and suffer no consequences. Even Stalin [at the beginning of his Reign] and Hitler had to tailor their Despotism so that it did not cause an uprising of their peoples. Let us also remember that every Tyrant lives in fear of his people. They, as do all Leftists, believe that everyone else is ultimately as Morally Bankrupt and Corrupt and Base as they themselves are, so Despots always believe someone is plotting against them and, more importantly, that the masses react as Emotionally and Hysterically as they do. Further, let us not forget that every Tyrant is limited in the Power he or she wields by the Perception of how strong he or she is thought to be by the people. We have to be

prepared to take as much advantage as possible of these Weaknesses.

\* \* \*

One tactic the Left In America will use involves the Court System.

They will prosecute us in our Courts Of Law, with the goal of Delegitimizing us in the eyes of the rest of the country, to undermine our Credibility, to Intimidate us into a Fear-Induced Silence — and, of course, to actually jail us, if they can get away with it.

The Left wants to criminalize Dissent.

So far, they have not won all that many of the cases, but such a traditional measure of success is not what the Left In America is directly concerned with.

The act of Prosecution itself is what they are Weaponizing. As many have commented: 'The prosecution is the punishment'. This tactic is called 'Lawfare'<sup>4</sup> —and it is quiet effective.

One purpose of this kind of action is to make the targets of it 'face a costly, time-consuming, protracted legal battle'. Put plainly: the Left is seeking to Bankrupt their targets if they can or Force them to Capitulate to the Left in order to avoid total financial ruin [the Left will not settle until they have inflicted crippling financial costs

---

<sup>4</sup> Most people have heard of this term in connection with, interestingly, Muslims, who have been using it since 09/11 to try to Silence those of us who see the Grave Danger that Islam poses. Once again, we see the Left using the exact same tactics as the Mohammedins, and thereby showing that both have Totalitarian Natures.



## The Present Crisis

on the targets of their Despotism].

Another purpose of Lawfare is to destroy the careers of Politicians who dare cross them by disagreeing with Leftist schemes or who investigate the Left's Transgressions of The Law.

Unconstitutional search warrants obtained and used to ransack the houses and seize the possessions of innocent people, while putting the victims under illegal gag orders — this Immoral and Vile practice is being employed more and more often by those in Power And Control.

Lawfare has the added benefit of sending a warning to all of us who would dare Defy the Left's wishes. It's Pure Thuggery and it brands the Left In America as, not only Tyrants, but as Gangsters. They are the biggest Organized Crime Family operating in America — and they are going to come for us, so be prepared.

\* \* \*

'By any means necessary', 'whatever it takes' — these are the 'principles' that under-gird all Leftist actions.

We must never forget that the Ideology of Leftism demands that all Morality, all sense of Virtue, must be Discarded because, among other reasons, these are the products of 'un-Enlightened, God-bothering cretins'. The Left believes that the Quest For The Perfect Person [aka: 'The New Man'] requires the Transcending of all Western Values.

So, the Left In America will do whatever is necessary to drag Decent People down to their gutter level. They want to turn us all into Co-Conspirators-In-Crime, if they can — Compromise our Integrity. By doing this, they hope to send the message: 'Look...we

politicians are all corrupt, but so are you — your hands ain't clean; by the way, nice life you have there — it would be a shame if anything happened to it'.

A huge effort on our parts will be required to defeat these Thuggish Despots.

Sadly, considering what we've become, one is forced to ask: Do we still have The Right Stuff — that old American Vigor [and Energy]?

— VI —

### ALLEGIANCES

The national government has forfeited its Legitimacy by its Violent Take-Down and Murder of The Constitution.

When a branch of government repeatedly violates both the text and the Spirit of The Constitution, it renders itself Illegitimate by its Repugnance. Therefore, the People, in their capacity as The Sovereignty, are under no Obligation to Obey that branch of the government. In fact, it is their Duty as the Ultimate Sovereignty to neither Respect nor Obey that branch's actions, lest they be seen as endorsing and, thus, granting Legitimacy to its Usurpations.

If any branch of government, or department or agency within it, is guilty of having produced a long train of abuses against The Constitution, The Sovereign People are set free from their Obligations to it — are fully justified in Ignoring it — and then Obligated to take counter-actions against the offending entity, such as they are able.

The Constitution Of The United States Of America still stands and

## The Present Crisis

is in effect for us, but we owe the national government no Allegiance, nor do we have any Obligation to Obey it's laws and regulations, because it has decided to discard The Constitution by the wayside as it pilots it's long train towards complete Tyranny. The national government has broken The Covenant between it and us.

The Rule Of Law no longer exists in America. We are ruled via the Whims of those who are in Power And Control. Therefore, we are now Free Agents, with no Contractual or Moral Obligations to the Government, as now constituted. That contract, which was agreed to by both parties in Good Faith in 1787/1788 has been broken by the Second Party to it — the Government.

We should act accordingly.

— VII —

### INCIVILITY

The Left *constantly* whines about all the 'incivility' going on in Politics.

While most of us on the Right understand that Leftist calls for Civility are generated by False and Pernicious Motives, when members of the Establishment Right call for Civility, we, the non-Establishment Right, often submit to their request because we do not want to believe that they are acting out of a desire to see conservatives and Classical Liberals defeated — 'Heck, they're on our side, after all; they wouldn't try to undermine *us*'.

But, as was shown in a previous Chapter, the GOP and Conservative Establishments are not urging Civility on us because

they respect us and are allied with us.

Not at all.

As has been shown: the Establishment Right, in fact, Despises us, considers us 'hobbits' and 'bitter-clingers', 'extremists' and 'troublemakers', just as the Left does. These Modern Loyalists have made their peace with Big Government and with the idea of a Living Constitution — in short: with Leftism [albeit in a more watered-down form]. They have sold their Souls and Betrayed The Founders...and now they seek to Betray us to The Enemy.

We must not heed them. They do not have our best interests at-heart. More significantly: they do not have America's best interests at-heart.

Our struggle to Restore Freedom and Ordered Liberty is too important to wage employing half-measures. This is a Life And Death Struggle for all that we hold dear — for America and everything she stands for.

When Loyalists nag us to 'be Civil', we should answer them with Andrew Breitbart's reply to such pleas: 'Fuck You. War!'

It is time we engaged in some good old 'American Incivility'.

It is time we went to War.

— VIII —

## THE GLASS JAW

*It can be said, therefore, that ideology, as that instrument of internal communication which assures the power structure of inner cohesion is, in the post-totalitarian system, some*

## The Present Crisis

*thing that transcends the physical aspects of power, something that dominates it to a considerable degree and, therefore, tends to assure its continuity as well. It is one of the pillars of the system's external stability. This pillar, however, is built on a very unstable foundation. It is built on lies. It works only as long as people are willing to live within the lie.*

—Vaclav Havel, **The Power Of The Powerless**

And the Left are willing to 'live within the lie' because it is *all* they have. Their whole existence, their whole worth to themselves, lies in continuing to believe in that wretched Biggest of the Big Lies. They are dependent for their 'sanity' on continuing to believe that their System Of Ideas, their Ideology, is workable in the Real World.

This is the Left In America's glass jaw and we should punch it — hard and ruthlessly, over and over and over again. We must Relentlessly Expose their All-Encompassing Big Fraud.

— IX —

ATTACK, ATTACK, ATTACK

*Ihr Racke, wollen sie ewig leben?*

*[Rogues, would you live forever?]*

—Frederick The Great to his troops

This whole business of 'if you're going to attempt to slay the king you'd better not miss' is not applicable to the kind of struggle we are in. Like the situation faced by The Founders, this is a kind of warfare that requires death by a thousand cuts, as it were — by the nibbling-away at the False Legitimacy of the Despots who rule us.

Every attack does not necessarily need to result in the vanquishing of the target for a Victory to be achieved.

Offensives which result in the weakening of a Tyrant are worthwhile because they help undermine the Despot's position of Power And Control — his effectiveness — which can only be maintained through the appearance of Strength and Muscle. Weaken the Tyrant in the eyes of his fellow Tyrants and his minions, and you diminish him as far as they are concerned, causing him to lose Prestige and Influence. Do this to a number of the Despots and you force them to confront each other over perceived opportunities for accumulating more Power And Control, thus sowing Chaos, Instability, among those who are working to Enslave us.

Attack, attack, attack. Be as Relentless as a tropical downpour, a hard rain. Use Mockery, Sabotage — whatever will undermine the corruptly-won 'Legitimacy' the Tyrants have.

Always Dare all and be Forever Audacious.

Be Outlaws.

— X —

RESIST, RESIST. RESIST

*I do not think it unworthy the cause sometimes to borrow aid from the passions.*

—Charles Thomson, letter to Samuel Adams and John Hancock, 19 December 1773<sup>5</sup>

---

<sup>5</sup> Oh dear! — Dead Patriarchal White Males all!

## The Present Crisis

The most important action we can take against the Despots is to refuse to go along with them and their schemes.

Disobey. Defy. Disrupt.

To Local Elected Officials and Administrators: ignore the edicts of the Tyrants, refuse to implement their regulations, say ‘No!’ to their requests for data that is none of their business. There’s strength in numbers. Coordinate your efforts with other cities and towns, if possible, but certainly rally as many members of your community as you can to your efforts. Resolve to pay any price, bear any burden. All it takes is a few brave groups of Patriots to set in motion an Effective Resistance. Never forget: the struggle for Independence began on the city, town, and village levels.

To Families and Individuals: Wean yourselves off of any Dependencies on the government that you able to — all if possible.

Resist, resist, resist in any and every way you can.

We must all overcome our Timidity and Fear.

United we stand, Divided and Cowering we fall — as is happening now.

We’re outnumbered by two different groups: those who are committed, in varying degrees, to bringing about Utopia and those who are willing to go along with the Ideologues as long as they continue to get their Bread And Circuses.

Our toughest, most cunning Enemies are the Utopians. We should be concentrating on them. Sure, they will react by trying to rouse their Dependent Drones to attack us via protests of *all* kinds — and many of these Leeches will get off their behinds out

of (1) fear of losing their 'free' perks and (2) the promise of getting more goodies, be it via new benefits or riots. But we can handle the Parasites: we've got Truth on our side.

Resistance to Tyranny is never Futile — never in the most important sense: Doing The Right Thing. We know this down deep in the marrow of our bones, in every nook and cranny of our American Souls.

— XI —

### CONCLUSION

*You say it will not be easy? But it will be easiest of all possible resources. It will not be an easy choice for a body, but it is the only one for a soul. No, it is not an easy path. But there are already people, even dozens of them, who over the years have maintained all these points and live by the truth.*

*So you will not be the first to take this path, but will join those who have already taken it. This path will be easier and shorter for all of us if we take it by mutual efforts and in close rank. If there are thousands of us, they will not be able to do anything with us. If there are tens of thousands of us, then we would not even recognize our country.*

—Aleksandr Solzhenitsyn, *Live Not By Lies*

Crucial to the success of our efforts is that what we Restore must be Real, that it must arise from the Truth of our Past and not from a Misunderstanding of the American Past born of Ignorance or the viewing of said Past through rose-colored glasses — through the comforting vision of Sentimental Nostalgia. America was never a bit of Heaven On Earth. Only The Deity can bring about



## The Present Crisis

Paradise — and no Human Being has ever been in possession of such Powers, nor will anyone of us *ever* be gifted with them.

The challenge before us is to find a way that we can Restore those institutions, habits, and traditions — which enjoyed Ascendancy in America up until the Leftist Virus began it's Destructive Course through our Society's Body — and, yet, be able to respond effectively to the Reality of modern times.

One thing that is sure: we will not be able to save American Society if we do not look to the Experience of those who have come before us and be open to it's lessons.

If we wish to see our Restoration work and survive, we must perform the tasks necessary to achieve it with our eyes wide open to Life As It Is and with our ears attuned sensitively to the echoes of our Ancestors and with our Souls ready to mount a fierce Resistance against the Temptation to Fantastical Theory and Abstraction and with a willingness to Nobly and Honorably remain Humble before the Wisdom of The Ages and before The Supreme Legislator Of The Universe.

We Americans must draw upon the best of *our own* Traditions and tap into that Spirit which Freed us, against all odds, from an Enslaving Tyranny.

This was achieved once in America and it can be achieved again.

\* \* \*

Those legal immigrants who have come to America have had the luxury of being able to have a country like ours to escape to. Where do we go? America is the Last Stand for Freedom and Ordered Liberty on Earth.

We may never see in our lifetimes the physical Restoration of The United States Of America as we found it when we were born, but we sure as Hell have a fighting chance to Preserve it's Traditions, Morality, and Ways in some form, on some patch of land, somewhere across The Fruited Plain. We have the opportunity to leave our Posterity the necessary materials to Rebuild that Shining City On A Hill.

\* \* \*

The Chaos the Left has been sowing in America for well over one hundred years is nearing harvest time.

What is reaped by them — victory or just desserts — is up to that group of us who still believe in America.

A people that prefers to allow itself to be Humiliated by others is a people that is willing to be the slaves of a foreign master — *and deserves to be.*

The leaders of the Soviet Union believed that America would eventually surrender to Communism voluntarily. They believed that, at some point, we would become so weakened — Spiritually and Morally — that we would invite-in those willing to rule over us.

The Soviet Union is long-gone, but will it's Tyrants be proven to have been prophets?

Will we give-in and give-up our Freedoms and Liberties because we've lost the Will to Survive, the Will to fight for what is Right?

Is Security so dear, or peace so sweet, as to be purchased at the price of chains and slavery?

## The Present Crisis

I think there are enough of us left in American who will answer: 'This is a price that we will not pay; we'd rather die fighting as Free Men and Women then survive as Slaves'.

We do, indeed, have 'a rendezvous with Destiny'.

The decision is ours whether we will enter into centuries of Darkness or whether we will Restore that Precious Gift given to us by our Noble Founders and by God.

The dead on the green at Lexington, on the bridge at Concord, on a hill in Charlestown are awaiting our answer.

## Chapter 11



### Join Or Die

*Let not these walls be daubed with the untempered mortar of injustice, jealousy and discord; but may they be cemented by the uniting principles of justice, benevolence and public spirit.*

...

*Notwithstanding the darkness of the present day, and the public difficulties we labor under, be of good courage, and the Lord be with you: Though the earth and it's inhabitants be dissolved, hold up the pillars thereof; and never let this state be removed from the foundations of righteousness and truth. If these foundations have by any means received a shock, and seem to be in a tottering condition, let your wisdom and courage give them stability. If the pillars of public faith and justice, judgment and equity have been bent and twisted, like the [willow], give them that strength and firmness, that they may hereafter stand unshaken as the aged oak....*

—The Reverend Elizur Goodrich

There is a building whirlwind sweeping across America, one that is a mixture of Discontent, Anger, and Helpless Frustration.

This wind storm is accelerating because the nation that once existed, The United States Of America, is no more.

What once was the envy of the World, a nation based on The Rule

## The Present Crisis

Of Law and not The Rule Of Man, Of Whim, has been replaced by a Grisly, Mutated, and Mutilated Form of the old Republic. It is an ugly thing: this Despotic Regime. It is a place where those we have elected to Constitutional Offices and those we have allowed to be employed to run our national government believe they do not have to obey the Constitutional Provisions and the Laws and Regulations they are charged with enforcing unless they choose to. It is a place where ordinary citizens — The *Sovereign* People, I need not remind you — are expected to follow and comply with those same Constitutional Provisions and Laws and Regulations or face financial ruin and incarceration if they dare violate one of the myriad of confusing strictures on their Freedom and Liberties that their Would-Be Slave Masters are not subject to. And The Sovereign People cannot help but break the Laws and Regulations because these Contemptible Constraints have been designed to turn every citizen into a Criminal — a violator of them by the simple act of trying to live Normally.

To enforce this confused mass of Laws and Regulations, the national government has unleashed a Swarm Of Officers and Bureaucrats, acting in it's name, to Harass and Threaten and instill Fear in the ordinary citizens, to Eat Away and Destroy their Property, their Substance, and Suffocate their Liberty and Strangle their Freedom — and many of these officials are now armed, to boot.

From 2009 through 2016, these Despots were led by a Tyrant — who had chosen to discard the Solemn Oath Of Office he took — in favor of ruling as he and his advisers wanted to — the *only restraint* on their actions being that they believed a certain act or decree would have put their continuation in Power And Control

in jeopardy.

Having had over a half a decade to Corrupt the national government by creating and nurturing civilian forces within it that are loyal to only themselves — to ‘Caesar’ and his ‘Imperial Royal Court’ and not to The American Republic and its Sovereign People — the Tyrants in Power And Control believed themselves under a lesser restraint than they had in the early days of the Obama Administration. They were Emboldened and their Brazenness was near-fully Unleashed. Now, it is in Full-Flower, and those Despots embedded in the national government by that Administration no longer hesitate to act on their more ambitious plans for a Fundamental Transformation of America into a Socialist Paradise. Fully unleashed, these Traitorous Moles are, as we’re seeing, are out-of-control [and, obviously, out of their minds].

That the two Nominees of the major Parties for President in 2016 were be nothing but Replacement Caesars [differing only in the kind of Caesarism they would implement] was Disheartening, to say the very least.

Look around you: see what has been happening since the Dark Cloud Of Open Tyranny finally Descended and Enveloped America on 20 January 2009. Despite what some reasonable people speculate may be happening or will happen in the near future, a Coup has already taken place. The Constitution has been Overthrown.

Daily, those people in positions of Power And Control in America, have been Relentlessly working to Undermine and Collapse the fragile ties that have held this country together since The

## The Present Crisis

Founding — a shared Morality, a common Virtuous Interest, a belief in The Golden Rule. And these Despoilers of all that is Honest and Decent and True have been enjoying much success.

The vast majority of citizens — and those here illegally, at the behest of the Tyrants — now identify themselves with particular Identity Groups. They are members of Unthinking Tribes who all believe they have been Victimized in some way or, often, in multiple ways. As each day passes, the Balkanization of America, the splitting of Americans into Hostile, Warring Camps of Disaffected Factions, becomes more pronounced, as the majority begin to believe that they are put upon by the Nefarious [always Nebulous] ‘Other’.

No government of this kind can *ever* be considered Legitimate.

Where there is The Rule Of Law, there is Legitimacy.

Where Whim, Capriciousness, and Impulsiveness are the fuel that runs the engines of government, there can be *no* Legitimacy.

That glorious invention — devised and built by Americans, seeded by Divine Providence — known as The United States Of America, was the most Legitimate government ever conceived and implemented. What we are living under now is not — in any way, shape, or form — that kind of government. If it bears a resemblance to that form of government, it is only because the current regime is engaging in a Grand Masquerade, with the purpose of deceiving it’s citizens into believing that it retains any Legitimacy. It does not.

The self-imposed restrictions we, The Sovereign People, gladly place upon ourselves so that we may enjoy an ordered governing

of our societal affairs no longer apply because the Covenant between us and our Government *has been dissolved* by the Tyrants who have taken control of the Government.

It is now our Moral Obligation, our Sacred Duty, to seek the end of the current Tyranny in order to Restore our Freedoms and Liberties, to be worthy of the Admiration of our Posterity.

The choice for us is stark and simple: Liberty or Slavery.

Only the question of what methods of counter-offense should be employed remains.

What follows are my humble suggestions of methods — from the immediate to the longer term. Let me declare upfront that I don't see them as being Perfect [after all, I'm not a Leftist] nor Final, but I hope their listing here will stimulate the kind of thinking we need to utilize if we are going to have any chance to wage this Absolute War effectively and, ultimately, achieve a Meaningful [and Lasting] Victory.

— I —

JOIN

There is a core group of Americans — a Remnant, if you will — that have the potential to crush the Utopian dreams of the Left In America and begin the process of Restoration.

The trouble is, they / we are not coordinated as yet — and it will require a well-coordinated effort to Defeat those in Power And Control and their Grievance Group Foot Soldiers.

The country is Balkanized because of the successful way the Left



## The Present Crisis

In America has encouraged the growth of Tribal Attachments and done everything to Destroy an American Identity among the people here.

The Declaration Of Independence has been described as a 'masterful expression of the American Mind'. Where is that American Mind now? It resides in the Hearts and Minds of that Remnant only, the rest of our fellow countrymen are Spoiled-Brat, Narcissistic Rent-Seekers who care only for the continuation of their Gilded Cage Lifestyles, besotted as they are in the pursuit of Endless Pleasures, Pie-In-The-Sky Fantasies, and in remaining Willfully Blind.

The vast majority of Americans are infused with a raging Hubris.

Nemesis is waiting in the wings, ready to pounce and unleash her Storm Of Reckoning.

A hard rain is *gonna* fall.

It's time for us in The Remnant to get our act together.

It's time for us Outlaws to form our posse and make the Leftist Dream into a bad nightmare.

*Resistentiam Tyrannis nunc.*

*Resistentiam Tyrannis saecula.*

**PROSCRIPTUS!**

*Resistance to Tyranny now.*

*Resistance to Tyranny forever.*

**OUTLAWS!**

We must Join together — or Die in chains.

— II —

## IN THE SHORT TERM

The following are actions I believe we can begin to implement immediately...

**A New Party:**

For a long time the Republican Party was the home of the vast majority of conservatives and Classical Liberals. Since the Goldwater Era, we have believed that we had a political home in the Party, especially once the Reagan Era began.

However, throughout these decades, we always had to keep an eye on the GOP Establishment because they always looked down on us as either being ‘rubes’ or ‘lost’ in a Nostalgia for an American Past they never believed existed or was ‘unsophisticated’ — not Progressive and ‘forward-thinking’. They wanted our votes, but they certainly did not want us to hold positions of Power in the Party Apparatus nor in elected office. We irritated them with our Insistence on Holding True to our Principles. The Republican Establishment saw themselves as the ‘great Pragmatists’ — ‘sober’ and businesslike Utilitarians who were ‘the best Managers in town’.

These Pragmatists fought the ascendancy of Ronald Reagan and his compatriots tooth-and-nail, denying him the Nomination in 1976, and almost succeeding again in 1980.

## The Present Crisis

When the latter happened, these Deweyites<sup>1</sup> were, to say the least, not happy. They believed Mr. Reagan was a ‘cowboy’ — someone not temperamentally fit to be President [he also had committed the ‘sin’ of not seeking the approval of ‘The Beautiful People’]. So, a good part of the GOP Establishment either refused to work for Ronald Reagan’s election or sat on their hands and did nothing. Some campaigned against him behind the scenes. However, the ones with more Low-Animal Cunning joined the Campaign in an effort to obtain positions of Power if he won [Mr. Reagan, in an error of judgement, allowed them in, although he really didn’t have a choice with some of them because of who he chose as his running mate (another error — one he came to regret in 1988)].

When Ronald Reagan crushed the sitting President in the 1980 Election and came to office, members of the Republican Establishment scrambled to secure as many top positions as possible in the new Administration. They had the goal of wanting to hold the conservatives in check. The Establishment met with only limited success in this endeavor.

However, they were successful in sitting back and waiting for Human Nature to work for them. They knew that some number of the conservatives and Classical Liberals who had joined the

---

<sup>1</sup> Thomas Dewey was the de facto Leader of the GOP from the 1940’s until the 1960’s. He ran for President twice, losing to FDR and Truman in 1944 and 1948. He touted himself as a Moderate — which, back then as today, meant he was a Liberal Republican. He lost in 1948 to a highly unpopular President Truman [when have we seen that happen before?]. Dewey spent a good deal of his time as Leader of the GOP working to defeat the efforts of the conservatives in his Party, to render them silent but cooperative, like they were semi-civilized Barbarians.

Administration or had been elected to the Congress would, in a display of the Weakness of their Characters, fall prey to the Temptations of Politics and Willingly Embrace the Establishment's Ways And Means. When some official or pundit fell, the GOP Establishment was there to comfort them. Thus was born the new version of the Conservative Establishment.

Throughout the next two decades, these two Establishments slowly gained full control of the Party, shutting out any real conservatives or true Classical Liberals from positions of Power within the Party. In the last half of the 2000's, feeling their oats and sick and tired of being constantly under attack from us, the Establishments began actively working to put us permanently in our places. As Boldly and as Brazen as the Left began to implement their Revolution out in the open, the GOP and Conservative Establishments began to openly campaign to defeat True Conservatives and Classical Liberals and to implement their own plans to Delegitimize us in the minds of the Public, based on the same methods the Left had been using against us.

This Loathsome and Nefarious Effort climaxed at the end of the Primary Season of 2016, when the Establishments worked hard to prevent Ted Cruz from defeating Donald Trump for the Nomination. Senator Cruz, at this time, was the only viable candidate left in the Race opposing Trump — a would-be Caesar and obvious Narcissistic Fool, who had spent his whole career giving money and support to the Democratic Party [and, on rare occasions, to the GOP Establishment].

This final Sickening and Vile display caused a good number of us to resign our memberships in the Party — because, today, the

## The Present Crisis

GOP ‘stands for nothing’ and is ‘the playground for opportunists and hucksters, for influence peddlers’.

More importantly, the Primary Season signaled once and for all, that (1) conservatives and Classical Liberals were not welcome in the Republican Party unless they were willing to keep their mouths shut and take orders; and (2) that the GOP was nothing more than branch of The Ruling Elite.

In other words, it signaled that there was only one political party in America. Except for the cosmetics, there is no difference now between the Democrats and the Republicans. They are like twins who both work as whores, but have separate personas, different get-ups. They both exist to Maintain and Grow their Power And Control over the American People. We are now engaged in a conflict that pits ‘the ruling class vs. the governed’.

The time has come for a new Political Party to be formed, one that is an *actual* Opposition Party, one that truly wants to Prevent the Leftist Hegemony from continuing, one that wants Power returned to The Sovereign People, where it Naturally and Morally belongs.

This new Party should be founded based on a short list of perhaps a half-dozen or so General Principles, such as belief in Free Markets, Federalism, Constitutionalism, Individual Liberty, etc. It must stand for Purity in the name of The Constitutional Order. It must reject Ideology and Crony Capitalism. In other words, this New Party must be everything the Democratic-Republican Party is not.

We have to make the following Resolve:

For many years, conservatives and Classical Liberals have attempted to Reform the Republican Party from within, only to be thwarted at every turn by it's Establishment and by the Conservative Establishment. Faithfully following the rules of the GOP, we have sought to make it more reflective of those Principles and Values held by The Founding Fathers. The two Establishments have responded by undermining our efforts, utilizing every trick, violating every ethical standard, to render our efforts Meaningless. —They have Deceived us by offering support, seeming at 'joining' us as allies in our efforts to Preserve and Restore the Freedom and Ordered Liberty gifted to us by The Founders, but then Actively and Relentlessly working within our ranks to water-down our demands for Redress and also working at Sabotaging our Resolve. —They have funded and encouraged organizations which oppose the Constitutional Order. —They have Mercilessly attacked us and Persistently sought to Delegitimize us and our Principles by allowing the Left to use the Powers of government under their Control to illegally target/attack our organizations and persons with the goal of Destroying them and us, financially and in The Public Square. —In short, they have waged a Relentless and Total War against Constitutionalism, all in the name of preserving their share of Political Power and have, in effect, *declared us Outlaws*.

Such a Long Train of Abuses and Slanders can no longer be tolerated by us if we are to maintain our Dignity and if

## The Present Crisis

we are to be able to face our Posterity. In Good Conscience, we can no longer provide them with the Cover Of Legitimacy that they use to hide their Loutish and Coarse bids for Power And Control.

With heavy hearts, but guided by our Moral Sense, we have decided to break all Allegiances and Commitments to the Republican Party and the Conservative Establishment, and pursue a separate course of action, the goal of which is to see the American Constitutional Republic Restored to where it is functioning again as The Founders designed it. We also will seek to Restore Virtue as a civic responsibility to where every American understands that it is their Duty to pull Guard Duty for The Republic.

It is time for a new Party.

### **Convention Of States:**

In the waning days of The Constitutional Convention, Delegate George Mason of Virginia proposed that the Amendment Clause be expanded to give The Several States the power — Unrestricted in any way by the Congress — to propose and send-out for Ratification to the States Amendments to The Constitution.

The Delegates agreed to this change.

The change was made to stop a Corrupted and Oppressive Congress from Preventing or Obstructing any Amendments from being considered and voted on that were designed to stop said Corruptions and end such Oppressions by, not only the Congress, but by the Executive and Judicial Branches, as well.

Thank God Mr. Mason acted as he did, because it is due to his action that we have another method available to us to be used to try and thwart the Despotic Government we now have — and to do it Peaceably, without having to resort to arms.

Otherwise, nearly all other actions Checking, Blocking, Nullifying, and Short-Circuiting the Government's Tyranny having been tried and having failed, we would now be faced with the either/or decision whether to take up arms right now against the Tyrants or accept Slavery as our lot.<sup>2</sup>

It is Imperative that, before we take up arms — as is our Unalienable Right as Free Men and Women — we exhaust all Peaceful Means of seeking Redress of our Justifiable Grievances. We owe this to those who would suffer terribly if armed conflict broke-out — especially to our Children and those who are physically vulnerable.

What The Convention ended-up passing reads as follows [emphasis mine]:

The Congress, whenever two thirds of both Houses shall deem it necessary, shall propose Amendments to this Constitution, or, ***on the Application of the Legislatures of two thirds of the several States, shall call a Convention for proposing Amendments, which, in either Case, shall be valid to all Intents and Purposes, as Part of this Constitution, when ratified by the Legislatures of three***

---

<sup>2</sup> See the Section below entitled 'BANDING TOGETHER' for the only other non-violent action now available to us. However, unlike the Convention Of States, it is one that could result in us being the victims of violent acts by those in Power And Control in our governments.



*fourths of the several States, or by Conventions in three fourths thereof*, as the one or the other Mode of Ratification may be proposed by the Congress; Provided that no Amendment which may be made prior to the Year One thousand eight hundred and eight shall in any Manner affect the first and fourth Clauses in the Ninth Section of the first Article; and that no State, without its Consent, shall be deprived of it's equal Suffrage in the Senate.

\* \* \*

Many opponents of attempting to Amend our Constitution using Mr. Mason's Method argue that approaching our problems in this way would open-up the possibility that the gathering of The Several States to promulgate Amendments could turn into a 'run-away convention', as they claim The Constitutional Convention of 1787 was.

The key to understanding that such a rogue convention could not be successful in the end is this:

-The requirement that *three-fourths* of the States must vote in the affirmative for an Amendment to pass places a very high barrier that is very difficult to surmount [just ask the supporters of the Equal Rights Amendment].

-Another is: Article V demands that a Convention Of States be a 'limited-purpose convention'. That is the cudgel we can use to beat-back any attempts to turn such a Convention into a run-away one. We need to supplement this with our organizing, as we did with the

TEA Party, to put heavy pressure on our State Legislatures to do the right thing.

In a Constitutional Republic, the survival of our Freedoms and Liberties depends on enough of us being Ready and Willing to Resist the Despots and their Nefarious and Immoral Schemes. We must get involved in the Article V Process.

All such actions as this one carry with them a certain amount of Risk, but, I ask you: what else do we have left short of taking up arms?

The Article V process was put in our Constitution so that we would have a *Peaceable Way* of attempting to stop our Tyrants when attempting to take such an action through our elected representatives in the Congress became Impossible because that body was beyond immediate Redemption, when it had become Saturated with Corruption. We should use it.

\* \* \*

One final note: the Convention Of States Effort is also worth pursuing because it may provide some breathing space for our efforts in The Several States [as proposed later in this Chapter] and, also, it can serve as a rallying point for our efforts in said States — a beginning of a cooperative effort to Restore our Natural, Unalienable Rights as Americans.

**Paying Attention:**

Every branch, every department, of the government should always feel in Peril of the Wrath of the Sovereign People, at whose pleasure they serve [and get paid and get benefits from, such as

## The Present Crisis

pensions].

This is the way Constitutional Republics must work if they are to work properly.

But this requires that a certain number, a certain percentage, of said Sovereign People pay attention to what the government is doing.

Those who work for the government should always feel the Cold, Determined Breath of The Sovereignty on the back of their necks. They must realize that we are their Ultimate Bosses. Those of us who work for the government must work within it by keeping watch, as well, on our colleagues.

The People, in turn, must never forget that Freedom and Ordered Liberty are always Imperiled, because the Darker Forces of Human Nature are always lurking in the shadows ready to pounce-on and Enslave or Murder those who wish to live as Free Men and Women in a Society governed by Virtue and a Decent Respect for the Past and by the understanding that we have a Responsibility to our Posterity to Preserve those Sacred Rights granted to us by The Supreme Legislator Of The Universe. The People must always keep an eye on what the administrative clerk and his manager are up to. Accountability must be Constant and Vigilant.

*As an example...*

The Left, members of the Republican Establishment, and certain law enforcement officials and authors would have us believe the Big Lie that only Law Enforcement is allowed to Police.

When the people of The United States in their Local Communities and in The Several States began allowing for the creation of police departments, they *never relinquished* their Right To Self-Defense or their Right To Exercise Policing Powers. They merely Delegated the day-to-day business of it to an organized [training came later in the 19th Century] group run by a government entity, much as they had Delegated protecting our borders and other national security matters to the government.

This creation of police departments was done because it freed-up individuals to concentrate on other concerns, such as earning a living, making one's lot in life better, taking care of the needs of one's family. At this time, in the mid-19th Century, American Society was becoming more and more complex due to the effects of the Industrial Revolution and, thus, it became a lot harder for the people of a community to Self-Police. The population was growing fast everywhere due to the more widespread Prosperity being enjoyed and it would be significantly boosted once immigrants began flooding into America.

We never gave up our Power To Police. We never made ourselves Subjects to Governmental Beneficence. Sovereignty rests only with the people of The United States.

We must re-exert our Power And Control in the area of Law Enforcement.

We must support our Local police departments in their efforts to maintain The Peace in our communities. However, we must balance such needed support with a determination and actions to prevent the Tribalization of our police, as mentioned in a previous Chapter, and the Nationalization of them by the Left.

## The Present Crisis

We are the ultimate deciders of what kind of Security in our persons and our possessions we will enjoy. If we do not assume a fairly-active role in monitoring those charged with enforcing our Laws and The Peace, then that vacuum will be filled by those hungry to obtain Power And Control over We The People.

### **Getting Local:**

As was mentioned in a previous Chapter, we have to get involved in Local Political Affairs, for it on this level that (1) we can bring-about the most immediate change; (2) we can build a base from which to launch future offensives; and (3) governmental activity can more easily be controlled and monitored by us.

We must start small rebellions in our towns and villages.

If revolts like these begin occurring in greater numbers all across the country, they will add-up to an effective Push-Back against the Despots who seek to Enslave us. They will spur formerly Silent Souls to action in the defense of Freedom and Ordered Liberty.

As a Christian friend told me once:

As a Christian, I know that God has no expectation that I...am going to bring the Gospel to every person and save the world. His expectation is that I act within the boundaries of my immediate vicinity, which is my mission field. God knows that this is powerful, because it's *personal*.

...Personalizing their rebellion, bringing their friends and neighbors onboard, mobilizing their community one person, or a few people, at a time, is immensely powerful,

especially multiplied by a factor of tens or hundreds of thousands of smaller communities all over the country.

Think of it as *beneficial* community organizing, turning [Obama's] approach against him for a change.

Exactly.

We have to start operating in our Individual Mission Fields.

**Attitude Adjustment:**

The current and also the immediately previous President, members of both houses of the Congress, and the Supreme Court have decided to enforce those laws and regulations they 'feel like enforcing'.

We have to send a message to all of them...

Very well then: we'll observe those Laws and Regulations *we* feel like obeying.

It's only 'fair', Lefties and Quislings; it's only 'just' — another side of this whole Egalitarianism thing you endlessly rave about.

You discard The Rule Of Law and replace it with The Rule Of Man — of Whim — and, well then, you certainly cannot expect us to continue to play by those old Rules when we're around you — can you now?

While we will certainly keep The Rule Of Law in our hearts and use it to guide our actions *among ourselves* — we, the True and Real Americans as opposed to you, the

## The Present Crisis

Aliens — when we're forced to deal with you in your world, your budding Utopia, we will no longer feel compelled to be your Patsies, your Suckers, the Chumps whose belief in Morality you count on to render us Ineffective against your Thuggish Ways.

You want a new Wild West? Why, we'll give it to you with both barrels, Amigo.

You've declared us Outlaws and we're going to accommodate you and start living and, most importantly, acting as Outlaws are wont to do.

High Noon has come.

— III —

### GOING UNDERGROUND

In the mid-1770's, the Patriots, in order to coordinate their efforts at seeking Redress and in fighting Tyranny, realized that they needed to open-up lines of communication between the scattered groupings of Patriots that were spread across the thirteen Colonies.

The Boston Committee Of Correspondence was formed to bring more strength to Boston's efforts to combat the Despotic Legislation coming out of Great Britain, but confining themselves to just their town, they knew, would not achieve much that was Worthwhile and Lasting.

So, they first reached-out to the other towns in the Colony of Massachusetts, and met with great success. In fact, the

Committee's actions spurred many of these communities to form their own versions of The Correspondence Committee. As did the Boston Committee, these town organizations began issuing their own demands on the British Government for Redress Of Grievances. Often, they endorsed the demands of each other.

On their own, many of the towns of the Bay Colony organized County Conventions to coordinate their actions collectively. This eventually led, after Parliament's passage of the Intolerable Acts, to the formation of a Provincial Congress that operated independently of the Massachusetts Legislature. This rebel congress ended-up actually running the affairs of the Colony.

Perhaps it's time for all of us to purchase Ham Radios. Or familiarize ourselves with the Darknet. Given the large area we are spread across, it is Imperative that we keep lines of communication open. Things along the lines of Committees Of Correspondence and Samizdats are vital things to create if we are to have a chance of preserving the Idea of America.

There are new regulations and Executive Orders that have been issued [ie: 'laws' for all intents and purposes] that are designed to Control and Isolate us. They seek to further Enslave us. Our backs are against the wall and the Enemy is loading it's weapons of Mass Liberty Destruction.

Perhaps it is time to start Going Underground.

The Colonists were able to conduct their efforts, for the most part, under the radar of the British Government. In this age of Reduced Privacy, it will be harder to do so, but I believe we have enough Creative People on our side to come up with useful solutions to



## The Present Crisis

this dilemma.

\* \* \*

*Regarding the form of communication mentioned above, known as Samizdat...*

In the Soviet Union, those who opposed the Communist Regime had to find alternative ways to communicate with each other so they could pass on uncensored news and coordinate resistance activities.

Their mail could be read and their phone calls could be listened into at any time, for any reason.

News and information broadcast from outside the USSR were jammed.

While simple coded messages could be sent via government monitored mail and phone calls, longer works, such as forbidden true histories and action plans, required something better.

The Dissidents, as they were called, created a system known as Samizdat [translation = 'self-publishing'].

The purpose of these types of underground publications was to transmit ideas, news and art, and carry-on debates outside of the Control of the Soviet Government.

In short: Samizdat was designed as a vehicle to keep Truth alive in a nation that was built and maintained on Big Lies, which, to be sustained, had to Suppress any criticisms of the Lies.

Distribution was carried on from individual to individual

primarily, although some of the time courageous couriers would attempt to deliver batches of the copies of Samizdat to Dissident groups located in other areas of Russia.

The price for being caught in possession of a copy of Samizdat was arrest then trial, followed by either Imprisonment or one of the forms of Exile: Internal or External. There was also another form of punishment that began to be utilized by the Soviets starting in the latter half of the 1960's: Confinement in a mental asylum.

While the vast majority of the Samizdat were written publications, some were copies of audio recordings<sup>3</sup> [the ancestors of the Podcast], distributed as flimsy phonograph records [recorded on such materials as used X-Ray film] or via audio tape.

The text versions were copied by hand or a master was typed-up then surreptitiously put through copying/mimeograph machines or typed-up in sets using carbon paper.

Thus, the Dissidents in the Soviet Union were able to pass-around news, debate ways to protest and undermine their Despotical Government, preserve Art and Culture, and coordinate all kinds of activities.

The success of Samizdat proved that any Tyrannical Regime could be undermined if it's opponents used their Creativity and their Skills and summonsed their Courage to fight the Regime.<sup>4</sup>

---

<sup>3</sup> Some of these recordings were simply of banned types of music, such as Rock And Roll and Jazz — both of which were born of, and were infused with, a Rebellious Spirit.

<sup>4</sup> The creators of the Samizdat effectively used their Moral Imaginations and should inspire us.

\* \* \*

Every day in America our Freedom of Speech is being slowly restricted.

While the Internet has been a Godsend to Patriotic Americans, helping us greatly to fight back against Leftist Propaganda, Big Lies, and Brainwashing, the Obama Administration has made the first moves in putting the Control of it into the hands of Masterminds like themselves. Soon, they shall have the Power — and feel strong enough — to make the move to Censure the Internet.

They have already announced their desire to Prosecute people for publically disagreeing with such things the ‘grave threat’ of man-made climate change.

We must have an Alternative System ready to go, so that we can continue to communicate with each other. We must set-up our own Committees Of Correspondence, just as The Founders did in order to coordinate *their Resistance* to [British] Tyranny.

Ultimately, we cannot rely on the Internet, or on phone communication, or on snail and electronic mail, or even on ham radio, except for, perhaps, simple messages. The Despots can fairly easily Censure and jam these avenues of communication.

We may have to set-up some kind of courier system, as the Dissidents in the USSR did.

The key here is that we start taking actions to ensure that the Tyrants in charge of our government cannot Isolate us from each other.

Of course, communicating and coordinating with each other would be much simpler if we lived near each other, so let propose what may seem to be a somewhat outlandish plan of action...

— IV —

### BANDING TOGETHER

The Several States have never formally given-up their Sovereignty and they can, therefore, exert it under The Constitution at any time [they should have always done so, but that's now water under the bridge]. When they agreed to The Constitution, The Several States made it clear that they and the Sovereign People retained all Rights not granted to the national government. To secure this arrangement, they passed the Ninth and Tenth Amendments [by the way: these are the Amendments most often ignored by the Left and their Useful Idiots on the Right — no surprise there].

Therefore, a State Government, acting in and for the residents of said State as their Agents, is allowed to Refuse to Comply with what the People and the State have deemed to be an Unconstitutional Law because said Law seeks to gather such a Power to itself in Clear Violation of the Letter and Spirit of The Constitution.

The national government can contest this to the Supreme Court. If the SCOTUS decides in favor of the Federal Government, then said Government can try to enforce the ruling, but the State can *justifiably* resist it in the name of The Constitution and of the Sovereign People.

An example from the present times: clearly, the national government is in the wrong regarding the Legitimacy of

## The Present Crisis

Obamacare as a law Sanctioned by the Powers granted under The Constitution Of The United States. Therefore, any State Government that Resists the implementation of such a Foul and Hostile law, is in the Right — in fact, it is Obligated to Refuse to Comply with such a Law.

Some would contend that this argument, if accepted, would bring about Chaos, unleash Lawlessness and Disorder — and it certainly would if the State resisted a federal law for Light and Transient Causes — but, clearly, the Affordable Care Act is Unconstitutional because it attempts to give the national government a Power it was not Delegated by The People, who are the Ultimate Sovereignty. Therefore, if any Chaos ensues, it is the national government that is the cause, because it's caretakers have violated their Oaths Of Office and sought to enforce a law that is Repugnant to The Constitution — that is an actual Crime and a Moral Offense against Mankind and it's Unalienable Rights. The States, in such a situation, are actually seeking to *Restore* Law And Order, to stop a rogue group of individuals, of Scheming Despots, from Disturbing and Undermining The Peace and Ordered Liberty. Therefore, they bear no Responsibility for the Chaos that may ensue.

The national government is in the hands of serial violators of The Constitution Of The United States. Therefore, it is to The Several States we must turn now as our Best Hope if we are to end the Tyranny of the Federal Government and avoid having to use force of arms.

But time is running out rapidly.

Part of the problem is that many of those we have elected to run our state governments are Servants of the Left [or they are it's

Useful Idiots], enthusiastic about turning states into mere Administrative Districts / Departments of the central government.

\* \* \*

The Left is determined to bring the example of Detroit, and now Baltimore, to as many cities and towns as possible.

Our only hope is to join together in some part of what used to be The United States Of America and Regroup around a Renewed Commitment to Local Governance under The Rule Of Law, Ordered Liberty, and a Restoration of true Republican Virtue.

This requires the purging of all Ideological Thinking from our own Souls and a refusal to Legitimize the thinking of the Ideologues.

As with the national government, the vast majority of the Urban areas in America are Terminal, beyond helping, gripped by the black fevers of Leftism and other, related neuroses.

We, The Remnant, those who are committed to the American Moral Cause, must band together Physically and Spiritually.

\* \* \*

Any Restoration of any or all of the Freedoms and Liberties left to us as a Legacy by The Founding Fathers will fail if such a Restoration does not include a renewal of Virtue by enough Americans. That's an awfully high mountain to climb, but there are a few — a happy few, a band of brothers [and sisters], as it were — who either possess it or have the ability to acquire more of it,

## The Present Crisis

which is why I think any hope for the survival of The American Experiment lies in several of The Several States where Patriots have deliberately gathered.

The future of Freedom and Liberty lies there, much as in the 18th Century it lay in The Several Colonies.

Those conservatives and Classical Liberals who fall into one of those two categories need to gather in a select group of states and take charge of the governments within in them at all or enough levels. Once this is achieved, we can begin to spread The Restoration.

We are not — repeat not — Revolutionaries, but Outlaws, declared as such and driven into the woods, marshes, and caves by Tyrants bent on destroying all that is Right and Good. We need to band together Spiritually and Physically.

*If we are mark'd to die, we are enough  
To do our country loss; and if to live,  
The fewer men, the greater share of honour.  
God's will! I pray thee, wish not one man more.*

—Henry V, Act IV, scene iii

— V —

## INDEPENDENCE

We do not, as the Left would have everyone believe, advocate seceding from the national government. What we seek is to Declare our Independence from the Tyrannical Government that runs America and work to Restore The United States Of America.

It doesn't exist anymore. It has been taken over by Despots and remade into The United *State* Of America — a Monolithic, Centralized, and Repressive Regime where The Rule Of Whim guides all of the actions of it's officials and employees.

The Founders did not seek Revolution either, but, rather, a Restoration of their God-given Rights as Englishmen. When the British Government refused to do this, The Founders declared all ties between that Government and America severed because the British had broken the Sacred Covenant between Citizen and Government. As far as The Founders were concerned [and their judgement was correct], the British Government was no longer Legitimate — no longer deserving of the Compliance and Allegiance of the Colonists.

We have that same Right, as was explained in the first document of The United States:

—That to secure these rights, Governments are instituted among Men, deriving their just powers from the consent of the governed,

—That whenever any Form of Government becomes destructive of these ends, it is the Right of the People to alter or to abolish it, and to institute new Government, laying its foundation on such principles and organizing its powers in such form, as to them shall seem most likely to effect their Safety and Happiness.

Prudence, indeed, will dictate that Governments long established should not be changed for light and transient causes; and accordingly all experience hath shown, that



## The Present Crisis

mankind are more disposed to suffer, while evils are sufferable, than to right themselves by abolishing the forms to which they are accustomed.

But when a long train of abuses and usurpations, pursuing invariably the same Object evinces a design to reduce them under absolute Despotism, it is their right, it is their duty, to throw off such Government, and to provide new Guards for their future security.

—Such has been the patient sufferance of these Colonies; and such is now the necessity which constrains them to alter their former Systems of Government.

We have reached the exact same situation. Therefore, we are under *no Obligation* to obey the Laws and Regulations and Orders of the national government.

It is important to keep this in mind at all times as we work to Restore our Freedoms and Liberties.

— VI —

### CONCLUSION

Whether we are now, at this moment in time, past the point of no return or not, a Reckoning will happen soon because ‘the facts of life are conservative’, because so much Denial Of Reality has been going on for so long and such a situation *cannot* and has never been able to sustain itself over time.

However, no matter when and how it happens, all the rebuilding we do will be for naught if we do not rebuild within ourselves. We

must flush all Leftist Thinking from our Minds and all Leftist Feelings from our Hearts. We've all been infected — the only differences are in the extent to which each of us has. We've all had our Souls Corrupted by the Leftist Onslaught that has been going on since, at the very least, Rousseau began touting his 'Noble Savage' rubbish.

We must recapture Virtue.

We must restore The Permanent Things to their proper place.

We must rediscover our Moral Imaginations.

To possess a Moral Imagination is to *not deny* Man As He Is; rather, it is the Rejection of the idea that Human Beings can be Perfected; it is the acceptance of Reality and the striving to make institutions reflective of time-tested Truths.

It is to say that Man is not an animal, that he transcends Animal Nature. He is a product of Free Will, able to discern 'greatness, justice, and order, beyond the bars of appetite and self-interest'.

We must seek and find our Moral Imaginations again.

But, more importantly, when we find it, we must then pick-up and wield The Sword Of Imagination and Restore Proper Order to Mankind — an Order based in Freedom and in Morality, guided by Tradition and Virtue.

\* \* \*

The time to begin to act is now. Every hour wasted is an hour the Enemies of America will use to further Enslave us.

## The Present Crisis

I beg you to answer the call of your Ancestors, who risked all to gift us The United States Of America, to answer your Consciences [which demand we do our Duty], to answer the call of Providence, to hasten to man the ramparts, and to encourage others to enlist in the fight to Restore our beloved Constitution.

If the Love of Liberty will not arouse enough of us from our present Submissive State then we will deserve the curses heaped upon us by the present generation and all future generations.

We proudly boast of being Americans, but the rubber has met the road and such boasts are empty if we do not back them up with Spirited, Virtuous, and Courageous Action.

\* \* \*

We still have the Freedom to act *now* to preserve The Founding; right now we are *still* at liberty to operate in what has become the Enemy's territory. We can Gather Together and Restore the Precious Gift of The Founding Fathers in territory we achieve control of. It needs to be stated again: We are the Outlaws and we should act accordingly.

We shall see some very cruel times ahead, but we have a Duty to our Posterity to Preserve the Gift wherever and however we can. We have a Duty, to those that came before us and Sacrificed for us, to pay any price and bear any burden to see that Freedom and Ordered Liberty survive in some form. If we do not at least try, we shall rightly be Damned before all of Mankind as those Cowards who did not attempt to preserve The Last, Best Hope For Man On God's Good Earth.

We must Join Or Die.

*We must, indeed, all hang together, or assuredly we shall all hang separately.*

—Attributed to Benjamin Franklin

## Chapter 12

---

### Live Free Or Die

*The liberties of our Country, the freedom of our civil constitution are worth defending at all hazards: And it is our duty to defend them against all attacks. We have received them as a fair Inheritance from our worthy Ancestors: They purchased them for us with toil and danger and expense of treasure and blood; and transmitted them to us with care and diligence.*

*It will bring an everlasting mark of infamy on the present generation, enlightened as it is, if we should suffer them to be wrested from us by violence without a struggle; or be cheated out of them by the artifices of false and designing men.*

*Of the latter we are in most danger at present: Let us therefore be aware of it. Let us contemplate our forefathers and posterity; and resolve to maintain the rights bequeathed to us from the former, for the sake of the latter. — Instead of sitting down satisfied with the efforts we have already made, which is the wish of our enemies, the necessity of the times, more than ever, calls for our utmost circumspection, deliberation, fortitude, and perseverance.*

*Let us remember that 'if we suffer tamely a lawless attack upon our liberty, we encourage it, and involve others in our doom.' It is a very serious consideration, which should deeply impress our minds, that millions yet unborn may be the miserable sharers of the event.*

## The Present Crisis

—Samuel Adams writing as ‘CANDIDUS’ in the  
**Boston Gazette**, 14 October 1771

*Live free or die: Death is not the worst of evils.*

—John Stark of New Hampshire

If we are to dare call ourselves ‘American’, we must be willing to do those things, make those efforts, take those actions that the First Americans did. We will not be deserving of the label, ‘American’, if we are not willing to pledge our Lives, our Fortunes, and our Sacred Honor to Preserving and Restoring what has been lost: not simply The American [Constitutional] Republic, but that Virtue and Commitment that drove The Founders to risk it all to see that they and their Posterity enjoyed the Right to Life, the Right to Ordered Liberty, and the Right to Pursue Happiness.

The Founders vowed to *forsake all* if that is what it took to secure our Unalienable Rights.

The First Americans swore an Oath to either Live Free Or Die.

— I —

### WHAT WE SEEK

A decent respect for those of our fellow citizens who are still open to listening to arguments made from Right Reason and the knowledge that we have been, and continue to be, and will continue to be, Serially Misrepresented by the politicians and the Media in America, specifically, and in The West, generally, requires, an explanation of what it is exactly we — whether we call ourselves TEA Partiers, conservatives, Constitutionalists,

Classical Liberals, etc. — are seeking in our efforts to reverse the Dire and Dangerous situation in America.

It will be, perhaps, best if we state the main thing we are not hoping to achieve: We do not seek a Revolution.

The purpose of Revolution is to bring down, to Overthrow, the Existing Society, the Existing Order, discarding all of it's Traditions and Customs, everything that made it what it was — it's Identity — sweeping it's rubble and ashes into the dustbin to be discarded and forgotten as if it never had been, and then building anew — reinventing the wheel, as it were, but, this time, building the 'perfect wheel'.

Revolutions always end-up Destroying, not only the Bad, but all of the Good. *Each and every one* has Laid Waste to the regions in which it has occurred. And all Revolutions have resulted in Enslavement of the people, their unending Misery, and, for many, Death in horrible circumstances.

This occurs because the constructions of new Societies from scratch are built with ideas that are not based in the experiences of those who have come before us, who have, through trial and error, discovered what works and what does not, what practices and institutions complement Human Nature and provide room for the exercise of Individual Free Will.

Any Societies built on the basis of plans conceived in the laboratories of people's minds, far away from Reality, are, by the nature and methods of their creation, not going to harmonize with the way people live and act in the Real World. Such plans, so incubated in the sterile environment of their creator's Fantasies

## The Present Crisis

and Whims, will always be Unrealistic and Ill-Fitting — they will always Fail.

As a result of this, the Revolutionaries, frustrated by real people living in the Real World not marching in lock-step with their plans, will always resort to Force in order to make the non-perfect Human Beings they confront conform with the ‘perfect’ schemes they have dreamed-up and hatched. They will always seek to Enslave The People, achieve Power And Control over them, so that the people can be Brainwashed and/or forced at the point of a gun to conform to the plans. Those who refuse to be Enslaved are declared to be Outlaws, foul enemies who must be eliminated in some way.

What we seek is *the exact opposite* of what those who advocate Revolution want to achieve.

Believing that we are endowed by God with certain Rights that cannot be denied us — Rights that cannot be transferred to any government or entity, Rights that can never be declared Invalid. We seek, not Revolution, but *Restoration*.

What we are working to Restore are the gifts bequeathed to us by The Founding Fathers, because the form of government and Traditions and Customs we inherited from them are the most conducive to Guaranteeing and Sustaining our Unalienable Rights to Life, Liberty, Property, and the Pursuit of Happiness.

What we seek is the Restoration of all that made The United States Of America a force for Good and a bulwark against Evil — against the forces of Subjugation and Enslavement that have plagued the world since Mankind was created.



We seek the Restoration of our Rights as Americans.

We seek the Restoration of The Rule Of Law and Ordered Liberty, where men and women are Free to live as God [or ‘Nature’s God’, if you prefer] intended.

We seek the Return of the Respect for Virtue and the Reappearance of Prudence — and the striving to employ both in our daily lives.

We seek to leave our Posterity a Society that promotes Prosperity, both Material and Spiritual, and is guided by a Morality based in Judeo-Christian teachings — based on Right Reason.

We do not seek Heaven On Earth as the Revolutionaries do, but a Society where as much Freedom and Liberty can be Enjoyed, but Order can be Maintained, where Free Will is Preserved, Protected, and Defended.

We seek — nay, *we demand* — all of these things as Americans because they are ours by Right.

This is what we seek.

— II —

## A NEW GREAT AWAKENING

The verdict of History is in: the fault, my Fellow Americans, lies not in our political or cultural stars, but in ourselves.

To varying extents, we have all allowed Leftist Thinking — that reasoning based on a Distorted View of the World — to Corrupt our Souls, to strip us of most of our Common Sense and Right

## The Present Crisis

Reason, to Choke and Throttle our Moral Imaginations. The disease that is Leftist Thinking has been so Invasive and Insidious throughout our whole lives that none of us have been immune to it's Plague.

We must find out what Virtue is and work every minute of every day to live it — especially when no one is looking.

There must be a Great Awakening Of Virtue if there is to be any hope of our efforts achieving success.

We can do this because *we are Americans*.

— III —

### THE RIGHT THING

Those of us who have been engaged in this War knew from the outset that this was going to be a hard fight, that the odds were against us as we went into it — the Totalitarians have been on the offensive for well-over a century, after all.

But we went ahead and plunged right into it because doing so was *the right thing to do*.

Those of us who understand what that right thing is are Obligated to carry-on this age-old fight between the Forces Of Darkness and the Forces Of Light. We owe it to those who came before us and sacrificed so much so that we could be the most fortunate of those born on this Earth. And we owe it to our Posterity to pass-on as much of the Legacy of Freedom and Liberty to them as we can, so that they too can pick-up where we leave off — carry into the future The Sword Of Imagination, which allows us to perceive

Truth and our Obligations to it [without it's possession, men live from moment-to-moment like animals].

Even if we fail at everything but Preserving the Ideas that animated the creation of The United States, we will have achieved a success, because, as long as the idea of The United States survives, *there is Hope for this World* — as I've stated several times in this work.

All we can do is the best that we can with what we've got and strive mightily to rise to the occasion.

Bouts of Melancholy and Black Dog and Fatigue will plague us — they haunt every soldier in the War Against Evil — doubts will cause us to age faster and Suffer Physically and Materially. People with Bad Intentions will seek to lead us into Temptations. But we must not lose heart. We must Never Despair. For we are doing *the right thing*.

\* \* \*

To those who are new to our ranks, welcome, but prepare yourselves psychologically for the Onslaught of Absolute and Relentless Awfulness that will be hurled your way.

However, be aware that you are joining a cause that is fueled by Truth, that is committed to the Noblest Cause on God's Green Earth: the Preservation of all that is Honest and Decent and True about Mankind.

Steel yourselves and be prepared to earn the greatest epithet that can be applied to a person: 'American'.

A REDEDICATION

Here we are but a mere two and a half centuries from the passage of that Great And Glorious Parchment, The Declaration Of Independence, and we find ourselves stripped of those Rights that it said we Unalienably possess by a Monstrous and Tyrannical State that Feebly — and for Fraudulent ends only — resembles the one gifted to us so Solemnly by The Founding Fathers. We have so carelessly tossed away it all *and for what?*

We were charged with Preserving and Protecting her. And for a Security that is — by it's core nature, and will soon clearly expose itself to be — False, we let the Forces dedicated to Enslaving us Fundamentally Transform our country into a Despotism. Not wanting to pull Guard Duty to defend The United States Of America, we let the Barbarians in the gate, and we left them free to 'rape and pillage' all that we hold dear. The result is that we no longer have a United States Of America.

Every Independence Day and September 17<sup>th</sup>, I raise toasts to The Founders, who sacrificed their Lives, their Fortunes, and their Sacred Honor to defeat the Tyrant King and his Parliament...but I then lower my head to my chest and Mourn the Death Of The American Republic and that Heroic and Noble-Minded Spirit which once animated most of it's People.

However, I also Rededicate myself to a Restoration of that which was once the Glory Of The World, The Glory Of Mankind, that once Shining City On A Hill, and I continue to keep on fighting the Present War being waged on and against us by the Forces Of

Darkness, who seek to Enslave us to their false gods — which are nothing but the deities Misery and Oblivion and Death.

Let us take this moment to Rededicate ourselves to the Cause of Freedom and Ordered Liberty under the Just Mercy of Divine Providence, guided by Right Reason and His example.

Let us Redeem ourselves in the eyes of The Founders by performing whatever Sacrifices are necessary to Restore what has been so Foolishly and Wantonly cast aside by us in a Weakness of Spirit.

Let us Vow to do our Duty and set a Virtuous example for our Posterity by seeking to Restore that Grand Legacy they deserve to inherit.

Let us be worthy again of the label ‘American’.

— V —

## CONCLUSION

From The Declaration Of Independence:

...Prudence, indeed, will dictate that Governments long established should not be changed for light and transient causes; and accordingly all experience hath shown, that mankind are more disposed to suffer, while evils are sufferable, than to right themselves by abolishing the forms to which they are accustomed. But when a long train of abuses and usurpations, pursuing invariably the same Object evinces a design to reduce them under absolute Despotism, it is their right, it is their duty, to

## The Present Crisis

throw off such Government, and to provide new Guards for their future security....

And when will those Usurpations be *long enough* and *abusive enough* for us to take action?

I say we have been disposed to suffer long enough.

The Founders rose up *over less* than what we are experiencing now.

The Constitution has been Overthrown in a Stealth Coup that took slightly over a century to achieve. The current Leftists in Power And Control are merely firing the final shots into the back of it's critically wounded corpse.

How long is long? You say a century is not long enough a train. Many of us say it is too long, that it is so long we stand a very good chance of not being able to derail it.

I say the situation is Insufferable and Intolerable — that it is time to act.

There is a chance that the Article V Movement and similar efforts might work, but, considering how far down The Road To Serfdom we have gone, it will be a very close-run thing [but we, of course, have to seek out and exhaust all non-violent means of Redress before we take the next step].

And what good will it do to achieve such a Victory, what will ensure it's continuing success, if it is not complemented by a Recapturing of Virtue in our Souls, by a flushing out of the Leftist Way Of Thinking that has Invaded and Weakened and Enfeebled

all of our Hearts and Minds?

Sadly — and it breaks my heart to say this — most likely we will soon have to decide whether we will allow the chains to be locked on our wrists and ankles or take up arms.

However the situation evolves, I will meet it with the following resolve:

I know not what course others may take, but as for me:

**I will not be a slave; I will either Live Free Or Die.**

Quo Vadis?

—30—

# ROBERT BELVEDERE

@BobBelvedere

[ThePresentCrisis.org](http://ThePresentCrisis.org)